

British Middle Jurassic Stratigraphy

Contents

This book contains 10 chapters, 10 maps, 100 figures, 10 tables, 1000 photographs and 1000 pages. It is intended to be a comprehensive guide to the British Middle Jurassic stratigraphy.

B.M. Cox*

and

M.G. Sumbler*

Preface by M. Ellis

* formerly of the British Geological Survey, Keyworth, Nottingham

General Introduction to the Middle Jurassic Stratigraphy

Access to the countryside

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book

Map of the British Isles showing the locations of the sections used in the book



References

In this reference list the arrangement is alphabetical by author surname for works by sole authors and dual authors. Where there are references that include the first-named author with others, the sole-author works are listed chronologically first, followed by the dual author references (alphabetically) followed by the references with three or more authors listed *chronologically*. Chronological order is used within each group of identical authors.

- Adams-Tresman, S.M. (1987a) The Callovian (Middle Jurassic) marine crocodile *Metriorhynchus* from central England. *Palaeontology*, **30**, 179–94.
- Adams-Tresman, S.M. (1987b) The Callovian (Middle Jurassic) teleosaurid marine crocodiles from central England. *Palaeontology*, **30**, 195–206.
- Ager, D.V. (1956) Field meeting in the central Cotswolds. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **66**, 356–65.
- Ager, D.V. (1969) The Lower and Middle Jurassic rocks of the Cotswold escarpment and the Vale of Gloucester. In *Guide for North Somerset and Gloucestershire* (ed. H.S. Torrens), International Field Symposium on the British Jurassic, Excursion No. 2, Department of Geology, University of Keele, Keele, pp. B27–B43.
- Ager, D.V. (1975) The Jurassic World Ocean (with special reference to the North Atlantic). In *Proceedings of the Jurassic Northern North Sea Symposium (JNNSS-75)*, 28–30 September, 1975, Stavanger (eds K.G. Finstad and R.C. Selley), Norsk Petroleumsforening, Oslo, Paper 1.
- Ager, D.V. and Donovan, D.T. (1973) Stroud to Wotton under Edge. In *The Cotswold Hills*, 2nd edn (D.V. Ager, D.T. Donovan, W.J. Kennedy, W.S. McKerrow, D.C. Mudge and B.W. Sellwood), Geologists' Association Guide, No. 36, Benham and Co., Colchester, pp. 16–21.
- Ager, D.V. and Mudge, D.C. (1973) Cleeve Hill, Battledown and Robins' Wood Hill, and Cheltenham to Stroud. In *The Cotswold Hills*, 2nd edn (D.V. Ager, D.T. Donovan, W.J. Kennedy, W.S. McKerrow, D.C. Mudge and B.W. Sellwood), Geologists' Association Guide, No. 36, Benham and Co., Colchester, pp. 9–16.
- Ager, D.V., Donovan, D.T., Kennedy, W.J., McKerrow, W.S., Mudge, D.C. and Sellwood, B.W. (1973) *The Cotswold Hills*, 2nd edn, Geologists' Association Guide, No. 36, Benham and Co., Colchester, 34 pp.
- Aitken, W.G. and McKerrow, W.S. (1948) Rhynchonellids of the Boueti Bed of the Great Oolite Series of Langton Herring, Dorset: a study in variation. *Geological Magazine*, **85**, 19–32.
- Alexander, J. (1986) Idealised flow models to predict alluvial sandstone distribution in the Middle Jurassic Yorkshire Basin. *Marine and Petroleum Geology*, **3**, 298–305.
- Alexander, J. (1987) Syn-sedimentary and burial related deformation in the Middle Jurassic non-marine formations of the Yorkshire Basin.

- In *Deformation of Sediments and Sedimentary rocks* (eds M. Jones and R.M.F. Preston), *Geological Society of London Special Publication*, No. 29, published for the Geological Society of London by Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 315–24.
- Alexander, J. (1989) Delta or coastal plain? With an example of the controversy from the Middle Jurassic of Yorkshire. In *Deltas: Sites and Traps for Fossil Fuels* (eds M.K.G. Whateley and K.T. Pickering), *Geological Society of London Special Publication*, No. 41, published for the Geological Society of London by Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 11–19.
- Alexander, J. (1992a) A discussion of alluvial sandstone body characteristics related to variations in marine influence, Middle Jurassic of the Cleveland Basin, UK, and the implications for analogous Brent Group strata in the North Sea Basin. In *Geology of the Brent Group* (eds A.C. Morton, R.S. Haszeldine, M.R. Giles and S. Brown), *Geological Society of London Special Publication*, No. 61, Geological Society of London, London, pp. 149–67.
- Alexander, J. (1992b) Nature and origin of a laterally extensive alluvial sandstone body in the Middle Jurassic Scalby Formation. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **149**(3), 431–41.
- Alexander, J. and Gawthorpe, R.L. (1993) The complex nature of a Jurassic multistorey alluvial sandstone body, Whitby, North Yorkshire. In *Characterization of Fluvial and Aeolian Reservoirs* (eds C.P. North and D.J. Prosser), *Geological Society of London Special Publication*, No. 73, Geological Society of London, London, pp. 123–42.
- Allen, J.R.L. and Kaye, P. (1973) Sedimentary facies of the Forest Marble (Bathonian), Shipton-on-Cherwell Quarry, Oxfordshire. *Geological Magazine*, **110**, 153–63.
- Anderson, F.W. (1948) Algal beds in the Great Estuarine Series of Skye. *Proceedings of the Royal Physical Society of Edinburgh*, **23**(2), 123–42.
- Anderson, F.W. and Cox, L.R. (1948) The "Loch Staffin Beds" of Skye; with notes on the molluscan fauna of the Great Estuarine Series. *Proceedings of the Royal Physical Society of Edinburgh*, **23**(2), 103–22.
- Anderson, F.W. and Dunham, K.C. (1966). *The Geology of Northern Skye: Explanation of the Portree (80) and parts of the Rubha Hunish (90), Applecross (81) and Gairloch (91) Sheets*, Memoir (District) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 216 pp.
- Anderson, T.F., Popp, B.N., Williams, A.C., Ho, L.-Z. and Hudson, J.D. (1994) The stable isotope records of fossils from the Peterborough Member, Oxford Clay Formation (Jurassic), UK: palaeoenvironmental implications. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **151**, 125–38.
- Andrews, C.W. (1895) Note on a skeleton of a young plesiosaur from the Oxford Clay of Peterborough. *Geological Magazine*, **32**, 241–3.
- Andrews, C.W. (1909a) On some new steneosaurs from the Oxford Clay near Peterborough. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, **8**, 299–308.
- Andrews, C.W. (1909b) On some new plesiosaurs from the Oxford Clay of Peterborough. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, **8**, 418–29.
- Andrews, C.W. (1910–13) *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Marine Reptiles of the Oxford Clay*, British Museum (Natural History), London.
- Andrews, J.E. (1984) Aspects of sedimentary facies and diagenesis in limestone-shale formations of the (Middle Jurassic) Great Estuarine Group, Inner Hebrides. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Leicester.
- Andrews, J.E. (1985) The sedimentary facies of a late Bathonian regressive episode: the Kilmauag and Skudibburgh formations of the Great Estuarine Group, Inner Hebrides, Scotland. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **142**, 1119–37.
- Andrews, J.E. (1986) Microfacies and geochemistry of algal limestones from the Middle Jurassic of Scotland. *Sedimentology*, **33**, 499–520.
- Andrews, J.E. (1987) Jurassic clay mineral assemblages and their post-depositional alteration: upper Great Estuarine Group, Scotland. *Geological Magazine*, **124**(3), 261–71.
- Andrews, J.E. and Hudson, J.D. (1984) First Jurassic dinosaur footprint from Scotland. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **20**(2), 129–34.
- Andrews, J.E. and Walton, W. (1990) Depositional environments within the Middle Jurassic oyster-dominated lagoons: an integrated litho-, bio- and palynofacies study of

References

- the Duntulm Formation (Great Estuarine Group, Inner Hebrides). *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh: Earth Sciences*, **81**, 1–22.
- Anonymous (1887) Edwin Witchell, F.G.S., Treasurer of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club. *Geological Magazine*, **24**, 479–80.
- Anonymous (1994) The crowning glory. *Stone Industries*, May 1994, 24–7.
- Appleby, R.M. (1956) The osteology and taxonomy of the fossil reptile *Ophthalmosaurus*. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society, London*, **126**, 403–47.
- Appleby, R.M. (1958) *A Catalogue of the Ophthalmosauridae in the Collections of the Leicester and Peterborough Museums*, Leicester Museums and Art Gallery, Leicester, 47 pp.
- Arkell, W.J. (1931) The Upper Great Oolite, Bradford Beds and Forest Marble of south Oxfordshire, and the succession of gastropod faunas in the Great Oolite. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **87**, 563–629.
- Arkell, W.J. (1932) An unknown Kellaways locality in Dorset? *Geological Magazine*, **69**, 44–5.
- Arkell, W.J. (1933) *The Jurassic System in Great Britain*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 681 pp.
- Arkell, W.J. (1934) (for 1933) The oysters of the Fuller's Earth; and on the evolution and nomenclature of the Upper Jurassic *Catinulas* and *Gryphaeas*. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **25**, 21–68.
- Arkell, W.J. (1939a) The Richardson collection of lamellibranchs from the Fuller's Earth Rock. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **60**, 165–74.
- Arkell, W.J. (1939b) The ammonite succession at the Woodham Brick Company's pit, Akeman Street Station, Buckinghamshire, and its bearing on the classification of the Oxford Clay. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **95**, 135–222.
- Arkell, W.J. (1940) Fossils from the Fuller's Earth of the Weymouth Anticline. *Geological Magazine*, **77**, 42–9.
- Arkell, W.J. (1946) Standard of the European Jurassic. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of America*, **57**, 1–34.
- Arkell, W.J. (1947a) *Geology of the Country around Weymouth, Swanage, Corfe and Lulworth: Explanation of Sheets 341 to 343 with Small Portions of Sheets 327 to 329*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – New Series (341–3), HMSO, London, 386 pp.
- Arkell, W.J. (1947b) *The Geology of Oxford*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 267 pp.
- Arkell, W.J. (1947c) *Oxford Stone*, Faber and Faber, London, 185 pp.
- Arkell, W.J. (1948) Oxford Clay and Kellaways Beds, Weymouth. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **69**, 122–4.
- Arkell, W.J. (1951–58) *A Monograph of English Bathonian Ammonites*, 8 Parts, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Arkell, W.J. (1951a) *A Monograph of English Bathonian Ammonites*, Part 1, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Arkell, W.J. (1951b) *A Monograph of English Bathonian Ammonites*, Part 2, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Arkell, W.J. (1952) *A Monograph of English Bathonian Ammonites*, Part 3, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London, pp. 73–102, pls 9–11.
- Arkell, W.J. (1954a) *A Monograph of English Bathonian Ammonites*, Part 4, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London, pp. 103–28, pls 12–15.
- Arkell, W.J. (1954b) Three complete sections of the Cornbrash. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **65**, 115–22.
- Arkell, W.J. (1956a) *Jurassic Geology of the World*, Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh, 806 pp.
- Arkell, W.J. (1956b) *A Monograph of English Bathonian Ammonites*, Part 6, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Arkell, W.J. (1957) Ammonites from the Fuller's Earth Rock, Whatley, Somerset. *Geological Magazine*, **94**, 322–5.
- Arkell, W.J. (1958a) *A Monograph of English Bathonian ammonites*, Part 7, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London, pp. 163–208, pls 20–29.
- Arkell, W.J. (1958b) *A Monograph of English Bathonian Ammonites*, Part 8, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.

References

- Arkell, W.J. and Donovan, D.T. (1952). The Fuller's Earth of the Cotswolds and its relation to the Great Oolite. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **107**, 227–53.
- Arkell, W.J., Richardson, L. and Pringle, J. (1933) The Lower Oolites exposed in the Ardley-Fritwell railway cuttings, between Bicester and Banbury, Oxford. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **44**, 340–54.
- Ashton, M. (1975) A new section in the Lincolnshire Limestone of South Humberside and its significance. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **40**(3), 419–29.
- Ashton, M. (1977) The stratigraphy and carbonate environments of the Lincolnshire Limestone Formation (Bajocian) in Lincolnshire and parts of Leicestershire. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Hull.
- Ashton, M. (1979) A re-appraisal of the value of *Acanthothiris crossi* (Walker) in the correlation of the Lincolnshire Limestone Formation (Bajocian, Jurassic). *Transactions of the Leicester Literary and Philosophical Society*, **73**, 65–76.
- Ashton, M. (1980) The stratigraphy of the Lincolnshire Limestone Formation (Bajocian) in Lincolnshire and Rutland (Leicestershire). *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **91**, 203–24.
- Ashton, M. and Hudson, J.D. (1979) Geologists' Association excursion to the Stamford district, 14–16th September 1979. Unpublished field guide.
- Aslin, C.J. (1965) The Upper Estuarine Series of the East Midlands. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Leicester.
- Aston, M. (1974) *Stonefield Slate*, Department of Museum Services Publication, No. 5, Oxfordshire County Council, Oxford, 80 pp.
- Baker, P.G. (1977) Excursion to the Cotswold Hills. *Mercian Geologist*, **6**, 137–44.
- Baker, P.G. (1981) Interpretation of the Oolite Marl (Upper Aalenian, Lower Inferior Oolite) of the Cotswolds, England. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **92**, 169–87.
- Barker, M.J. (1976) A stratigraphical, palaeoecological and biometrical study of some English Bathonian gastropoda (especially Nerinacea). Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Keele.
- Barker, M.J. (1994) The biostratigraphical potential of nerinacean gastropods – case studies from the Middle Jurassic of England and the Upper Jurassic of France. In *Proceedings of the 3ème Symposium International de Stratigraphie du Jurassique*, 22–29 September, 1991, Poitiers, France (eds E. Cariou and P. Hantzpergue), *Geobios Mémoire Spécial*, No. 17, Edition de l'Université Claude Bernard, Lyon, pp 93–101.
- Barron, A.J.M. (1998) Geology of the Hawling area, 1:10 000 sheet SP 02 SE: part of 1:50 000 sheet 217 (Moreton-in-Marsh). *British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report*, WA/98/26.
- Barron, A.J.M. (1999a) Geology of the Naunton area, 1:10 000 sheet SP 12 SW: part of 1:50 000 sheet 217 (Moreton-in-Marsh). *British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report*, WA/98/27.
- Barron, A.J.M. (1999b) Geology of the Bishop's Cleeve area, 1:10 000 sheet SO 92 NE: part of 1:50 000 sheets 216 (Tewkesbury) and 217 (Moreton-in-Marsh). *British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report*, WA/99/01.
- Barron, A.J.M. (2001) Geology of the Snowhill area, 1:10 000 sheet SP 13 SW: part of the 1:50 000 geological sheet 217 (Moreton-in-Marsh). *British Geological Survey Report*, IR/01/080.
- Barron, A.J.M., Sumbler, M.G. and Morigi, A.N. (1997) A revised lithostratigraphy for the Inferior Oolite Group (Middle Jurassic) of the Cotswolds, England. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **108**, 269–85.
- Barron, R.S. (1972) An outline of the geology of the Wiltshire section of the M4 Motorway. *The Wiltshire Archaeological and Natural History Magazine*, **67A**, 1–6.
- Barrow, G. (1908) The new Great Western Railway from Ashendon to Aynho, near Banbury. *Summary of Progress of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, for 1907, pp. 141–54.
- Barton, C.M., Ivimey-Cook, H.C., Lott, G.K. and Taylor, R.T. (1993) The Purse Caundle Borehole, Dorset: stratigraphy and sedimentology of the Inferior Oolite and Fuller's Earth in the Sherborne area of the Wessex Basin. *British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Research Report*, SA/93/01.
- Bate, R.H. (1959) The Yons Nab Beds of the Middle Jurassic of the Yorkshire coast. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **32**(2), 153–64.

References

- Bate, R.H. (1964) Middle Jurassic Ostracoda from the Millepore Series, Yorkshire. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History): Geology*, **10**(1), 1–34.
- Bate, R.H. (1965) Middle Jurassic Ostracoda from the Grey Limestone Series, Yorkshire. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History): Geology*, **11**(3), 73–134.
- Bate, R.H. (1967a) The Bathonian Upper Estuarine Series of eastern England. Part 1: Ostracoda. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History): Geology*, **14**(2), 21–66.
- Bate, R.H. (1967b) Stratigraphy and palaeogeography of the Yorkshire Oolites and their relationships with the Lincolnshire Limestone. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History): Geology*, **14**(4), 113–41.
- Beesley, T. (1877) On the geology of the eastern portion of the Banbury and Cheltenham direct railway. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **5**, 165–85.
- Belin, S. and Kenig, F. (1994) Petrographic analyses of organo-mineral relationships: depositional conditions of the Oxford Clay Formation (Jurassic), UK. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **151**, 153–60.
- Bell, B.R. and Harris, J.W. (1986) *An Excursion Guide to the Geology of the Isle of Skye*, Geological Society of Glasgow, Glasgow, 317 pp.
- Benton, M.J. and Spencer, P.S. (1995) *Fossil Reptiles of Great Britain*, Geological Conservation Review Series, No. **10**, Chapman and Hall, London, 386 pp.
- Benton, M.J., Cook, E., Shreve, D., Currant, A. and Hooker, J. (in prep.) *Fossil Mammals of Great Britain*, Geological Conservation Review Series, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.
- Berridge, N.G., Pattison, J., Samuel, M.D.A., Brandon, A., Howard, A.S., Pharaoh, T.C. and Riley, N.J. (1999) *Geology of the Grantham District*, Memoir (Sheet) of the British Geological Survey (England and Wales) (**127**), Stationery Office, London, 133 pp.
- Bisat, W.S., Penny, L.F. and Neale, J.W. (1962) *Geology around the University Towns: Hull*, Geologists' Association Guide, No. **11**, Benham and Co., Colchester, 34 pp.
- Black, M. (1928) "Washouts" in the Estuarine Series of Yorkshire. *Geological Magazine*, **65**(7), 301–7.
- Black, M. (1929) Drifted plant-beds of the Upper Estuarine Series of Yorkshire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **85**(4), 389–439.
- Black, M. (1934) Sedimentation of the Aalenian rocks of Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **22**(4), 265–79.
- Blake, J.F. (1905) *A Monograph of the Fauna of the Cornbrash*, Part 1, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London, pp. 1–100.
- Blundell, R.K. (1948) *Rhynchonella boueti*. *Geological Magazine*, **85**, 176–7.
- Bomford, G. (1948) New sections in the Inferior Oolite. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **59**, 141–7.
- Boneham, B.F.W. and Forsey, G.F. (1992) Earliest stegosaur dinosaur. *Terra Nova*, **4**, 628–32.
- Boneham, B.F.W. and Wyatt, R.J. (1993) The stratigraphical position of the Middle Jurassic (Bathonian) Stonesfield Slate of Stonesfield, Oxfordshire, UK. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **104**, 123–36.
- Bradshaw, M.J. (1978) A facies analysis of the Bathonian of eastern England. Unpublished D. Phil. thesis, University of Oxford.
- Bradshaw, M.J. and Cripps, D.W. (1983) Rhythmic sedimentation in the Bathonian (Middle Jurassic) of the East Midlands. *British Sedimentological Research Group*, Field Excursion No. **4**.
- Bradshaw, M.J. and Cripps, D.W. (1992) Mid Jurassic. In *Atlas of Palaeogeography and Lithofacies* (eds J.C.W. Cope, J.K. Ingham and P.F. Rawson), *Geological Society of London Memoir*, No. **13**, Geological Society of London, London, pp. 110–20.
- Bradshaw, M.J. and Fenton, J.P.G. (1982) The Bajocian 'Cornbrash' of Raasay, Inner Hebrides: palynology, facies analysis and a revised geological map. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **18**, 131–45.
- Bradshaw, M.J. and Penney, S.R. (1982) A cored Jurassic sequence from north Lincolnshire, England: stratigraphy, facies analysis and regional context. *Geological Magazine*, **119**(2), 113–34.
- Brasier, M.D. and Brasier, C.J. (1978) Littoral and fluviatile facies in the 'Kellaways Beds' on the Market Weighton swell. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **42**(1), 1–20.
- Brinkmann, R. (1926) Über die sedimentäre Abbildung epirogenen Bewegung sonie über das Schichtungsproblem. *Nachrichten von der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu*

References

- Göttingen, *Mathematisch-physikalische Klasse*, 1925, 199.
- Brinkmann, R. (1929a) Statistisch-biostratigraphische Untersuchungen an mittel-jurassischen Ammoniten über Artbegriff und Stammesentwicklung. *Abhandlungen der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, Mathematisch-physikalische Klasse, Neue Folge*, 13(3), 1–249.
- Brinkmann, R. (1929b) Monographie der Gattung *Kosmoceras*. *Abhandlungen der Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, Mathematisch-physikalische Klasse, Neue Folge*, 13(4), 1–124.
- Bristow, C.R., Barton, C.M., Freshney, E.C., Wood, C.J., Evans, D.J., Cox, B.M., Ivimey-Cook, H.C. and Taylor, R.T. (1995) *Geology of the Country around Shaftesbury*, Memoir (Sheet) of the British Geological Survey (England and Wales) (313), HMSO for the British Geological Survey, London, 182 pp.
- Bristow, C.R., Barton, C.M., Westhead, R.K., Freshney, E.C., Cox, B.M. and Woods, M. (1999). *The Wincanton District – a Concise Account of the Geology*, Memoir (Sheet) of the British Geological Survey (England and Wales) (297), The Stationery Office for the British Geological Survey, London, 110 pp.
- British Geological Survey (2000) *Sheet 341 and part of 342 West Fleet and Weymouth Solid and Drift Geology*, British Geological Survey 1:50 000 series: England and Wales, British Geological Survey, Keyworth.
- British Museum (Natural History) (1975) *British Mesozoic Fossils*, 5th edn, Trustees of the British Museum (Natural History), London.
- Brodie, P.B. (1850) Sketch of the geology of the neighbourhood of Grantham, Lincolnshire; and a comparison of the Stonesfield Slate at Collyweston in Northamptonshire with that in the Cotswold Hills. *Annals of Natural History*, 2(6), 256–66.
- Brodie, P.B. (1851) On the basement beds of the Inferior Oolite in Gloucestershire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 7, 208–12.
- Brodie, P.B. (1853) Sketch of the geology of the neighbourhood of Grantham, Lincolnshire; and a comparison of the Stonesfield Slate at Collyweston in Northamptonshire with that in the Cotswold Hills. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, 1, 52–61.
- Bromley, R.G. (1975) Trace fossils at omission surfaces. In *The Study of Trace Fossils: a Synthesis of Principles, Problems and Procedures in Ichnology* (ed. R.W. Frey), Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 399–428.
- Brown, D.S. (1981) The English Upper Jurassic Plesiosauroidea (Reptilia) and a review of the phylogeny and classification of the Plesiosauria. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History): Geology*, 35(4), 253–347.
- Bryce, J. (1873) On the Jurassic rocks of Skye and Raasay; with a palaeontological appendix by Ralph Tate Esq. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 29, 317–51.
- Buckland, W. (1824) Notice on the *Megalosaurus*, or great fossil lizard of Stonesfield. *Transactions of the Geological Society of London, Series II*, 1, 390–6.
- Buckland, W. and De la Beche, H. (1836) On the geology of the neighbourhood of Weymouth and the adjacent parts of the coast of Dorset. *Transactions of the Geological Society of London, Series II*, 4, 1–46.
- Buckman, J. (1842) Sketch of the Oolite formation of the Cotteswold range of hills, near Cheltenham. *The Geologist*, 1, 199–208.
- Buckman, J. (1858) On the oolite rocks of Gloucestershire and north Wilts. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 14, 98–130.
- Buckman, J. (1866) Excursion to Bradford Abbas. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, 4, 18–21.
- Buckman, J. (1877) On the fossil beds of Bradford Abbas and its vicinity. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 1, 64–72.
- Buckman, J. (1879) On a series of sinistral gastropods from Somerset and Dorset. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 3, 135–40.
- Buckman, J. (1881) On the terminations of some ammonites from the Inferior Oolite of Dorset and Somerset. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 37, 57–66.
- Buckman, S.S. (1878) On the species of *Astarte* from the Inferior Oolite of the Sherborne area. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 2, 79–92.
- Buckman, S.S. (1881) A descriptive catalogue of some of the species of ammonites from the Inferior Oolite of Dorset. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 37, 588–608.

References

- Buckman, S.S. (1883a) Some new species of ammonites from the Inferior Oolite. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **4**, 137–46.
- Buckman, S.S. (1883b) The Brachiopoda from the Inferior Oolite of Dorset and a portion of Somerset. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **4**, 1–52.
- Buckman, S.S. (1886) Notes on Jurassic Brachiopoda. *Geological Magazine*, **23**, 217–9.
- Buckman, S.S. (1887–1907) *A Monograph of the Ammonites of the 'Inferior Oolite Series'*, 9 Parts and 5 Supplements, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Buckman, S.S. (1888) *A Monograph of the Ammonites of the Inferior Oolite Series*, Part 2, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Buckman, S.S. (1889a) On the Cotteswold, Midford and Yeovil Sands and the division between the Lias and oolite. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **45**, 440–74.
- Buckman, S.S. (1889b) The relation of Dundry with the Dorset, Somerset and Cotteswold areas during part of the Jurassic period. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **9**, 374.
- Buckman, S.S. (1890) (for 1887) The Inferior Oolite between Andoversford and Bourton-on-the-Water. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **9**, 108–35.
- Buckman, S.S. (1891) The ammonite zones of Dorset and Somerset. *Geological Magazine*, **28**, 502–4.
- Buckman, S.S. (1892) (for 1890) The sections exposed between Andoversford and Chedworth: a comparison with similar strata upon the Banbury Line. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **10**, 94–100.
- Buckman, S.S. (1893a) The Bajocian of the Sherborne district: its relation to subjacent and superjacent strata. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **49**(4), 479–522.
- Buckman, S.S. (1893b) The top of the Inferior Oolite and a correlation of Inferior Oolite deposits. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **14**, 37–43.
- Buckman, S.S. (1895) The Bajocian of the Mid-Cotteswolds. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **51**, 388–462.
- Buckman, S.S. (1897) Deposits of the Bajocian age in the northern Cotteswolds: the Cleeve Hill Plateau. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **53**, 607–29.
- Buckman, S.S. (1901) Bajocian and contiguous deposits in the north Cotteswolds: the main hill-mass. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **57**, 126–55.
- Buckman, S.S. (1902a) The term 'Hemera'. *Geological Magazine*, **39**(12), pp. 554–7.
- Buckman, S.S. (1902b) Excursion to Dundry Hill. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **17**, 152–8.
- Buckman, S.S. (1903) The Toarcian of Bredon Hill and a comparison with deposits elsewhere. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **59**, 44–58.
- Buckman, S.S. (1905) *A Monograph of the Ammonites of the 'Inferior Oolite Series'*, 4th Supplement, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London, pls clxix–ccviii.
- Buckman, S.S. (1909–1930) *Type Ammonites*, Volumes 1 and 2: Yorkshire Type Ammonites, William Wesley and Son, London.
- Buckman, S.S. (1910a) Certain Jurassic (Lias-Oolite) strata of south Dorset; and their correlation. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **66**, 52–89.
- Buckman, S.S. (1910b) Certain Jurassic (Inferior Oolite) species of ammonites and brachiopoda. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **66**, 90–108.
- Buckman, S.S. (1913) The 'Kelloway Rock' of Scarborough. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **69**(2), 152–68.
- Buckman, S.S. (1918) The Brachiopoda of the Namyau Beds, northern Shan States, Burma. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Palaeontologia Indica, New Series*, **3**(2), 1–299.
- Buckman, S.S. (1919–1921) *Type Ammonites*, Volume 3, William Wesley and Son, London.
- Buckman, S.S. (1921) *Type Ammonites*, Volume 3, Parts 25–30, William Wesley and Son, London.
- Buckman, S.S. (1922–1923) *Type Ammonites*, Volume 4, William Wesley and Son, London.
- Buckman, S.S. (1922a) Jurassic chronology: II: Preliminary studies. Certain Jurassic strata

References

- near Eypesmouth (Dorset): the Junction Bed of Watton Cliff and associated rocks. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **78**, 378–457.
- Buckman, S.S. (1922b) *Type Ammonites*, Volume 4, Parts 31–7, William Wesley and Son, London.
- Buckman, S.S. (1923a) *Type Ammonites*, Volume 4, Parts 38–41, William Wesley and Son, London.
- Buckman, S.S. (1923b) *Type Ammonites*, Volume 5, Parts 42–3, William Wesley and Son, London.
- Buckman, S.S. (1924) *Type Ammonites*, Volume 5, Parts 44–9, William Wesley and Son, London.
- Buckman, S.S. (1925) *Type Ammonites*, Volume 5, Parts 50–2A, William Wesley and Son, London.
- Buckman, S.S. (1927a) *Type Ammonites*, Volume 6, Parts 62–3A, William Wesley and Son, London.
- Buckman, S.S. (1927b) Jurassic chronology: III: Some faunal horizons in Cornbrash. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **83**, 1–37.
- Buckman, S.S. (1928) *Type Ammonites*, Volume 7, Parts 68–70, William Wesley and Son, London.
- Buckman, S.S. and Wilson, E. (1896) Dundry Hill: its upper portion, or the beds marked as Inferior Oolite (g5) in the maps of the Geological Survey. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **52**, 669–720.
- Buckman, S.S. and Wilson, E. (1897) The geological structure of the upper portion of Dundry Hill. *Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society*, **8**, 188–231.
- Busby, G. E. (1925) The Avonian of Spring Gardens and Vallis, Frome, Somerset. *Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society*, **4**(6), 250–9.
- Butler, M. (1973) Lower Carboniferous conodont faunas from the eastern Mendips, England. *Palaeontology*, **16**, 477–517.
- Buvignier, A. (1852) *Statistique géologique, minéralogique, minéralurgique et paléontologique, du Département de la Meuse*, J.B. Baillièvre, Paris.
- Cain, J.D.B. (1968) Aspects of the depositional environment and palaeoecology of crinoidal limestones. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **4**(3), 191–208.
- Callomon, J.H. (1955) The ammonite succession in the Lower Oxford Clay and Kellaways Beds at Kidlington, Oxfordshire, and the zones of the Callovian stage. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series B*, **239**, 215–64.
- Callomon, J.H. (1964) Notes on the Callovian and Oxfordian stages. In *Comptes Rendues et Mémoires du Colloque du Jurassique, Luxembourg, 1962* (ed. P.L. Maubeuge), L'Institut Grand-Ducal, Section des sciences naturelles, physiques et mathématiques, Luxembourg, pp. 269–91.
- Callomon, J.H. (1965) Subdivision of the Jurassic: the Middle–Upper Jurassic boundary. In *Doklady: Carpatho-Balkan Geological Association VII Congress*, 1–16 September, 1965, Sofia, Izdatelstvo Bulgarskoi Akademii nauk, Sofia, Part 2(1), pp. 87–90.
- Callomon, J.H. (1968) The Kellaways Beds and the Oxford Clay. In *The Geology of the East Midlands* (eds P.C. Sylvester-Bradley and T.D. Ford), Leicester University Press, Leicester, pp. 264–90.
- Callomon, J.H. (1985a) Biostratigraphy, chronostratigraphy, and all that – again. In *International Symposium on Jurassic Stratigraphy*, 1–8 September, 1984, Erlangen (eds O. Michelsen and A. Zeiss), Geological Survey of Denmark, Copenhagen, Volume 3, pp. 612–24.
- Callomon, J.H. (1985b) The evolution of the Jurassic ammonite family Cardioceratidae. *Special Papers in Palaeontology*, **33**, 49–90.
- Callomon, J.H. (1990) On the definition of the basal boundary stratotype of the Jurassic Oxfordian Stage. 1st ISJS Oxfordian Working Group Meeting, Zaragoza, 1988. *Publicaciones del Seminario de Paleontología de Zaragoza*, **2**, 119–27.
- Callomon, J.H. (1994) Reports of the stage boundary working groups of the International Subcommission on Jurassic Stratigraphy. Callovian. In *Proceedings of the 3ème Symposium International de Stratigraphie du Jurassique*, 22–29 September, 1991, Poitiers, France (eds E. Cariou and P. Hantzpergue), *Geobios Mémoire Spécial*, No. **17**, Edition de l'Université Claude Bernard, Lyon, pp. 757–60.
- Callomon, J.H. (1995) Time from fossils: S.S. Buckman and Jurassic high-resolution geochronology. In *Milestones in Geology* (ed. M.J. Le Bas), *Geological Society of London*

References

- Memoir*, No. 16, Geological Society of London, London, pp. 127–50.
- Callomon, J.H. and Chandler, R.B. (1990) A review of the ammonite biohorizons of the Aalenian–Lower Bajocian stages in the Middle Jurassic of southern England. *Memorie descrittive della Carta Geologica d'Italia*, 40, 85–112.
- Callomon, J.H. and Chandler, R.B. (1994) Some early Middle Jurassic ammonites of Tethyan affinities from the Aalenian of southern England. In *Fossili, Evoluzione, Ambiente: Proceedings of the 3rd Pergola International Symposium*, 25–30 October, 1990, Pergola (ed. G. Pallini), *Palaeopelagos Special Publication*, No. 1, Universita La Sapienza, Roma, pp. 17–40.
- Callomon, J.H. and Cope, J.C.W. (1995) The Jurassic geology of Dorset. In *Field Geology of the British Jurassic* (ed. P.D. Taylor), Geological Society of London, Bath, pp. 51–103.
- Callomon, J.H. and Sykes, R.M. (1980) Subzones of the Callovian Stage. In *A Correlation of Jurassic Rocks in the British Isles. Part Two: Middle and Upper Jurassic* (ed. J.C.W. Cope), Geological Society of London Special Report, No. 15, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 46–8.
- Callomon, J.H. and Wright, J.K. (1989) Cardioceratid and kosmoceratid ammonites from the Callovian of Yorkshire. *Palaeontology*, 32(4), 799–836.
- Callomon, J.H., Dietl, G. and Page, K. N. (1989) On the ammonite faunal horizons and standard zonations of the lower Callovian Stage in Europe. In *2nd International Symposium on Jurassic Stratigraphy (Lisboa, 1987)*, *Proceedings* (eds R.B. Rocha and A.F. Soares), Centro de Estratigrafia e Paleobiologia da Universidade Nova de Lisboa; Centro de Geociências da Universidade de Coimbra, Lisboa, Volume 1, pp. 359–76.
- Cariou, E. (1984) Biostratigraphic subdivision of the Callovian Stage in the Subtethyan Province of ammonites, correlations with the Sub-Boreal zonal scheme. In *International Symposium on Jurassic Stratigraphy*, 1–8 September, 1984, Erlangen (eds O. Michelsen and A. Zeiss), Geological Survey of Denmark, Copenhagen, Volume 2, pp. 316–26.
- Carreck, J.N. (1960) Whitsun field meeting to Weymouth, Abbotsbury and Dorchester, Dorset. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 71, 341–7.
- Cave, R. (1977) *Geology of the Malmesbury District*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – New Series (251), HMSO, London, 343 pp.
- Cave, R. and Cox, B.M. (1975) The Kellaways Beds of the area between Chippenham and Malmesbury, Wiltshire. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, 54, 41–66.
- Chandler, R.B. (1982) The first record of the Aalenian ammonite *Staufenia (Staufenia) sebndensis* (Hoffmann) in Britain. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 93, 301–4.
- Chandler, R.B. (1996) The graphoceratid ammonite succession in the Aalenian and lowest Bajocian (Middle Jurassic) at Horn Park, Dorset, UK. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 118, 85–106.
- Chandler, R.B. and Sole, D.T.C. (1996) (for 1995) The Inferior Oolite at East Hill Quarry, Bradford Abbas, Dorset. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 117, 101–8.
- Channon, P.J. (1950) New and enlarged Jurassic sections in the Cotswolds. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 61, 242–60.
- Chapman, N.D. (1997) Ammonites from the Oxford Clay near Budmouth School and Tidmoor Point, Weymouth, and their bearing on the Callovian/Oxfordian boundary. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 119, 117–27.
- Chapman, N.D. (1999) Ammonite assemblages of the Upper Oxford Clay (Mariae Zone) near Weymouth, Dorset. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 121, 77–100.
- Charig, A.J. and Horrell, J. (1971) The Fletton plesiosaur, 1970. *Report of the Huntingdon Flora and Fauna Society*, 23, 37–40.
- Chen, P.-J. and Hudson, J.D. (1991) The conchostracan fauna of the Great Estuarine Group, Middle Jurassic, Scotland. *Palaeontology*, 34(3), 515–45.
- Cifelli, R. (1959) Bathonian foraminifera of England. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard University*, 121(7), 263–368.
- Clark, N.D.L., Nimmo, F. and Nicholas, C.J. (1993) A new occurrence of Scottish plesiosaurian remains from the Island of Skye. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, 29(2), 197–9.
- Cleal, C.J., Thomas, B.A., Batten, D.J. and Collinson, M.E. (2001) *Mesozoic and Tertiary*

References

- Palaeobotany of Great Britain*, Geological Conservation Review Series, No. 22, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, 335 pp.
- Clifton-Taylor, A. and Ireson, A.S. (1994) *English Stone Building*, new edn, Gollancz in association with Peter Crawley, London, 285 pp.
- Cole, A.R. and Palmer, T.J. (1999) Middle Jurassic worm borings, and a new giant ichnospecies of *Trypanites* from the Bajocian/Dinantian unconformity, southern England. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **110**, 203–9.
- Conybeare, W.D. and Phillips, W. (1822) *Outlines of the Geology of England and Wales, with an Introductory Compendium of the General Principles of that Science, and Comparative Views of the Structure of Foreign Countries*, William Phillips, London.
- Cope, J.C.W. (1969) The Kellaways Beds and the Oxford Clay. In *Guide for Dorset and South Somerset* (ed. H.S. Torrens), International Field Symposium on the British Jurassic, Excursion No. 1, Department of Geology, University of Keele, Keele, pp. A40–3.
- Cope, J.C.W. (1995) Introduction to the British Jurassic. In *Field Geology of the British Jurassic* (ed. P.D. Taylor), Geological Society of London, Bath, pp. 1–7.
- Cope, J.C.W. and Cox, B.M. (1970 for 1969) A Kellaways Beds locality in north Dorset. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **91**, 120–2.
- Cope, M.J. (1993) A preliminary study of charcoalfied plant fossils from the Middle Jurassic Scalby Formation of North Yorkshire. In *Studies in Palaeobotany and Palynology in Honour of Professor W.G. Chaloner* (eds M.E. Collinson and A.C. Scott), *Special Papers in Palaeontology*, No. 49, Palaeontographical Society, London, pp. 101–11.
- Cossey, P.J. et al. (in prep.) *British Lower Carboniferous Stratigraphy*, Geological Conservation Review Series, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.
- Coward, M.P., Francis, P.W., Graham, R.H. et al. (1969) Remnants of an early metasedimentary assemblage in the Lewisian Complex of the Outer Hebrides. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **80**, 387–408.
- Cox, B.M. (1988) *English Callovian (Middle Jurassic) Perisphinctid Ammonites*, Part 1, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, No. 575 (part of Volume 140 for 1986), Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Cox, B.M. (1990) A review of Jurassic chronostratigraphy and age indicators for the UK. In *Tectonic Events Responsible for Britain's Oil and Gas Reserves* (eds R.F.P. Hardman and J. Brooks), *Geological Society of London Special Publication*, No. 55, Geological Society of London, London, pp. 169–90.
- Cox, B.M., Hudson, J.D. and Martill, D.M. (1992) Lithostratigraphic nomenclature of the Oxford Clay (Jurassic). *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **103**, 343–5.
- Cox, B.M., Sumbler, M.G. and Ivimey-Cook, H.C. (1999) A formation framework for the Lower Jurassic of England and Wales (onshore area). *British Geological Survey, Research Report*, RR/99/01.
- Cox, L.R. (1941) Easter field meeting, 1940 (March 21–26). *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **52**, 16–35.
- Cox, L.R. (1942) New light on William Smith and his work. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **25**(1), 1–99.
- Cox, L.R. (1948) *William Smith and the Birth of Stratigraphy*, International Geological Congress, London, 8 pp.
- Cox, L.R. and Arkell, W.J. (1948–50) *A Survey of the Mollusca of the British Great Oolite Series: Primarily a Nomenclatorial Revision of the Monographs by Morris and Lycett (1951–1955), Lycett (1863) and Blake (1905–1907)*, 2 Parts, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Nos 444, 449, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Cox, L.R. and Arkell, W.J. (1950) *A Survey of the Mollusca of the British Great Oolite Series: Primarily a Nomenclatorial Revision of the Monographs by Morris and Lycett (1851–55), Lycett (1863) and Blake (1905–1907)*, Part 2, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, No. 444, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Cripps, D.W. (1986) A facies analysis of the upper Great Oolite Group in central and eastern England. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Aston in Birmingham.
- Crookall, R., Palmer, L.S., Reynolds, S.H., Trueman, A.E., Tutcher, J.W. and Wallis, F.S. (1930) *The Geology of the Bristol District, with Some Account of the Physiography*, John Wright and Sons, Bristol, 59 pp.
- Cross, J.E. (1875) The geology of northwest Lincolnshire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **31**, 115–30.

References

- Cunnington, R.H. (1925) From the shore of the Fleet. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **46**, 197–8.
- Cunnington, W. (1860) On the Bradford Clay and its fossils. *The Wiltshire Magazine*, **6**, 1–10.
- Curtis, M.L.K. (1978) The Fuller's Earth succession at Dyrham Park, south Cotswolds. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **37**(4), 23–30.
- Dakyns, J.R., Fox-Strangways, C. and Cameron, A.G. (1886) *The Geology of the Country between York and Hull*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – (93SE–94S), HMSO, London, 54 pp.
- Damon, R. (1860) *Handbook to the Geology of Weymouth and the Isle of Portland*, Edward Stanford, London, 199 pp.
- Darton, D.M., Dingwall, R.G. and McCann, D.M. (1981) Geological and Geophysical investigations in Lyme Bay (Dorset). *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, **79/10**.
- Davidson, T. (1878) *A Monograph of the British Fossil Brachiopoda*, Part 4, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London, pp. 144–241, pls 17–29.
- Dawn, A. (1995) Ketton Geological Trail: Limestones and clays of the Middle Jurassic. Stamford and district Geological Society pamphlet.
- Day, E.C.H. (1863) On the Middle and Upper Lias of the Dorsetshire coast. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **19**, 278–97.
- De Boer, G., Neale, J.W. and Penny, L.F. (1958) A guide to the geology of the area between Market Weighton and the Humber. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **31**(2), 157–209.
- De la Beche, H.T. (1846) *On the Formation of the Rocks of South Wales and South-west England*, Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, and of the Museum of Practical Geology, **1**, HMSO, London, 296 pp.
- Dean, W.T. (1954) Notes on part of the Upper Lias succession at Blea Wyke, Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **29**(3), 161–79.
- Delair, J.B. and Sarjeant, W.A.S. (1985) History and bibliography of the study of fossil vertebrate footprints in the British Isles, supplement 1973–1983. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, **49**, 123–60.
- d'Halloy, O. (1843) Observations sur un essai de carte géologique de la France, des Pays-Bas, et des contrées voisines. *Annales des mines*, **7**, 353–76.
- Dietl, G. (1982) Das wirkliche Fundniveau von *Ammonites aspidoides* OPPEL (Ammonoidea, Mittl. Jura) am locus typicus. *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde, Serie B (Geologie und Paläontologie)*, **87**, 1–21.
- Dietl, G. and Callomon, J.H. (1988) Der Orbis-Oolith (Ober-Bathonium, Mittl. Jura) von Sengenthal/Opf., Fränk. Alb, und seine Bedeutung für die Korrelation und Gliederung der Orbis-Zone. *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde, Serie B (Geologie und Paläontologie)*, **142**, 1–31.
- Dietze, V. and Chandler, R.B. (1997) New ammonites from the Zigzag Bed of Dorset. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **119**, 109–16.
- Dighton Thomas, H. (1948) A new genus of sponge from the English Jurassic. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **59**, 88–90.
- Dineley, D.L. and Metcalf, S.J. (1999) *Fossil Fishes of Great Britain*, Geological Conservation Review Series, No. **16**, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, 675 pp.
- Donovan, D.T. (1969) Lower and Middle Jurassic rocks of Somerset and adjacent areas. In *Guide for North Somerset and Gloucestershire* (ed. H.S. Torrens), International Field Symposium on the British Jurassic, Excursion No. **2**, Department of Geology, University of Keele, Keele, pp. B2–26.
- Donovan, D.T. and Hemingway, J.E. (eds) (1963) *Lexique Stratigraphique International*, Volume I Europe, Fasc. 3a England, Wales and Scotland, Part 3a X Jurassic, Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Paris, 394 pp.
- Donovan, D.T., Callomon, J.H. and Howarth, M.K. (1981) Classification of the Jurassic Ammonitina. In *The Ammonoidea, the Evolution, Classification, Mode of Life and Geological Usefulness of a Major Fossil Group: Proceedings of an International Symposium held at the University of York* (eds M.R. House and J.R. Senior), *Systematics Association Special Volume*, No. **18**, Published for the Systematics Association by Academic Press, London, pp. 101–55.
- d'Orbigny, A. (1850a) Division des terrains jurassiques en étages. In *Paleontologie Française: Description des Mollusques et Rayonnés Fossiles (Premier Serie Animaux): Terrains*

References

- Jurassiques*, Tome 1: Céphalopodes (A. d'Orbigny), Victor Masson, Paris, pp. 600–11.
- d'Orbigny, A. (1850b) *Prodrome de Paléontologie Stratigraphique Universelle des Animaux Mollusques & Rayonnés Faisant Suite au Cours Élémentaire de Paléontologie et de Géologie Stratigraphiques*, Victor Masson, Paris.
- Douglas, J.A. and Arkell, W.J. (1928) The stratigraphical distribution of the Cornbrash: I. The south-western area. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **84**, 117–78.
- Douglas, J.A. and Arkell, W.J. (1932) The stratigraphical distribution of the Cornbrash: II. The north-eastern area. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **88**(2), 112–70.
- Duff, K.L. (1975) Palaeoecology of a bituminous shale – the Lower Oxford Clay of central England. *Palaeontology*, **18**(3), 443–82.
- Duff, K.L. (1978) *Bivalvia from the English Lower Oxford Clay (Middle Jurassic)*. Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, No. 553, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Duff, K.L. (1980) Callovian correlation chart. In *A Correlation of Jurassic Rocks in the British Isles. Part Two: Middle and Upper Jurassic* (ed. J.C.W. Cope), Geological Society of London Special Report, No. 15, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 45–60.
- Duff, K.L. (1991) Bivalves. In *Fossils of the Oxford Clay* (eds D.M. Martill and J.D. Hudson), Field Guides to Fossils, No. 4, The Palaeontological Association, London, pp. 35–77.
- Elliott, G.F. (1973) A palaeoecological study of a Cotswold Great Oolite fossil-bed (English Jurassic). *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **84**, 43–51.
- Ellis, N.V. (ed.) (1996) *An Introduction to the Geological Conservation Review*, Geological Conservation Review Series, No. 1, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough, 131 pp.
- Emeleus, C.H. (1997) *Geology of Rum and the Adjacent Islands*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland) (60), The Stationery Office for the British Geological Survey, London, 171 pp.
- Emery, D. (1991) Patterns and rates of fluid flow during burial diagenesis of the Middle Jurassic Lincolnshire Limestone, eastern England. *Marine and Petroleum Geology*, **8**(4), 42–51.
- Emery, D. and Dickson, J.A.D. (1991) The subsurface correlation of the Lincolnshire Limestone Formation in Lincolnshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **102**(2), 109–22.
- Emery, D., Dickson, J.A.D. and Smalley, P.C. (1987) The strontium isotopic composition and origin of burial cements in the Lincolnshire Limestone (Bajocian) of central Lincolnshire, England. *Sedimentology*, **34**(5), 795–806.
- Emery, D., Hudson, J.D., Marshall, J.D. and Dickson, J.A.D. (1988) The origin of late spar cements in the Lincolnshire Limestone, Jurassic of central England. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **145**(4), 621–33.
- Eschard, R., Ravenne, C., Houel, P. and Knox, R.W.O.B. (1991) Three-dimensional reservoir architecture of a valley-fill sequence and a deltaic aggradational sequence: influences of minor relative sea-level variations (Scalby Formation, England). In *The Three-dimensional Facies Architecture of Terrigenous Clastic Sediments and its Implications for Hydrocarbon Discovery and Recovery* (eds A.D. Miall and N. Tyler), *Concepts in Sedimentology and Paleontology*, No. 3, Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists (SEPM), Tulsa, pp. 133–47.
- Evans, W.D. (1952) The Jurassic rocks of the Lincoln district. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **63**, 316–35.
- Farrow, G.E. (1966) Bathymetric zonation of Jurassic trace fossils from the coast of Yorkshire, England. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, **2**, 103–51.
- Fenton, J.P.G. (1980) Palynological investigation of the Middle Toarcian–Lower Callovian strata of Lincolnshire and Northamptonshire, eastern England. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Sheffield.
- Fenton, J.P.G., Neves, R. and Piel, K.M. (1980) Dinoflagellate cysts and acritarchs from Upper Bajocian to Middle Bathonian strata of central and southern England. *Palaeontology*, **23**, 151–70.
- Fenton, J.P.G., Riding, J.B. and Wyatt, R.J. (1994) Palynostratigraphy of the Middle Jurassic 'White Sands' of central England. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **105**, 225–30.
- Fenton, J.P.G., Riding, J.B. and Wyatt, R.J. (1995) Palynostratigraphy of the Middle Jurassic 'White Sands' of central England: reply to

References

- comments by A. Horton. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **106**, 306–8.
- Ferguson, J. (1972) Limestones in the Irchester-Wollaston area of Northamptonshire. *Journal of the Northamptonshire Natural History Society*, **36**, 828–41.
- Fisher, M.J. and Hancock, N.J. (1985) The Scalby Formation (Middle Jurassic, Ravenscar Group) of Yorkshire: reassessment of age and depositional environment. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **45**(4), 293–8.
- Fitton, W.H. (1828) The strata from whence the fossil described in the preceding notice was obtained. *Zoological Journal*, **3**, 412–8.
- Forbes, E. (1851) On the Estuary Beds and the Oxford Clay at Loch Staffin, Skye. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **7**, 104–12.
- Fortwengler, D. and Marchand, D. (1994) Nouvelles unités biochronologiques de la zone à Mariae (Oxfordien inférieur). In *Proceedings of the 3ème Symposium International de Stratigraphie du Jurassique*, 22–29 September, 1991, Poitiers, France (eds E. Cariou and P. Hantzpergue), *Geobios Mémoire Spécial*, No. **17**, Edition de l'Université Claude Bernard, Lyon, pp. 203–9.
- Fowler, J. (1944) Highmores Hill outlier, Sherborne. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **65**, 157–62.
- Fowler, J. (1957) The geology of the Thornford pipe-trench. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **78**, 51–7.
- Fox-Strangways, C. (1880) *The Geology of the Oolitic and Cretaceous Rocks South of Scarborough: (Quarter-sheets 95SW and 95SE)*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – Old Series (**95S**), HMSO, London.
- Fox-Strangways, C. (1892) *The Jurassic Rocks of Britain*, Volume I: Yorkshire, Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, HMSO, London.
- Fox-Strangways, C. (1904) *The Geology of the Oolitic and Cretaceous Rocks South of Scarborough: Explanation of Sheets 54 and 55*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – New Series, HMSO, London, 112 pp.
- Fox-Strangways, C. and Barrow, G. (1882) *The Geology of the Country between Whitby and Scarborough: (Quarter-sheet 95NW)*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – Old Series, HMSO, London.
- Fox-Strangways, C. and Barrow, G. (1915) *The Geology of the Country between Whitby and Scarborough: Explanation of Maps 35 and 44 (with a Chapter on the Palaeontological Classification of the Local Jurassic Rocks by S.E. Buckman)*, 2nd edn, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – New Series, HMSO, London, 144 pp.
- Fox-Strangways, C., Reid, C. and Barrow, G. (1885) *The Geology of the Eskdale, Rosedale etc: (Quarter-sheet 96NE)*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – Old Series, HMSO, London, 65 pp.
- Frakes, L.A. (1979) *Climates throughout Geologic time*, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 310 pp.
- Frakes, L.A. (1992) *Climate Modes of the Phanerozoic: the History of the Earth's Climate over the Past 600 million years*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 274 pp.
- Freeman, E. (1976) A mammalian fossil from the Forest Marble (Middle Jurassic) of Dorset. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **87**(2), 231–5.
- Gatrall, M., Jenkyns, H.C. and Parsons, C.F. (1972) Limonitic concretions from the European Jurassic, with particular reference to the 'snuff-boxes' of southern England. *Sedimentology*, **18**, 79–103.
- Gaunt, G.D., Fletcher, T.P. and Wood, C.J. (1992) *Geology of the Country around Kingston upon Hull and Brigg*, Memoir (Sheet) of the British Geological Survey (England and Wales) (**80** and **89**), HMSO, London, 172 pp.
- Gaunt, G.D., Ivimey-Cook, H.C., Penn, I.E. and Cox, B.M. (1980) Mesozoic rocks proved by IGS boreholes in the Humber and Acklam areas (Upper Trias and Jurassic). *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, **79/13**.
- George, T.N., Johnson, G.A.L., Mitchell, M., Prentice, J.E., Ramsbottom, W.H.C., Sevastopulo, G.D. and Wilson, R.B. (1976) *A Correlation of Dinantian Rocks in the British Isles*, Geological Society of London Special Report, No. 7, Scottish Academic Press, Edinburgh, 87 pp.
- Gould, S.J. (ed.) (1993) *The Book of Life*, Ebury Hutchinson, London.
- Gowland, S. (1987) Facies analysis of three members of the Scarborough Formation

References

- [Middle Jurassic: Lower Bajocian] in the Cleveland Basin, northeast England: Blea Wyke, Byland Limestone and Crinoid Grit Members. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Hull.
- Gowland, S. and Riding, J.B. (1991) Stratigraphy, sedimentology and palaeontology of the Scarborough Formation (Middle Jurassic) at Hundale Point, North Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **48**(4), 375–92.
- Gradstein, F.M. and Ogg, J. (1996) A Phanerozoic time scale. *Episodes*, **19**, 3–5.
- Gray, J.W. (1924) Leckhampton Hill, Gloucestershire: the Wellington Quarry and other sections. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **22**, 33–42.
- Green, G.W. (1992) *Bristol and Gloucester Region*, 3rd edn, British Regional Geology, No. 16, HMSO, London, 188 pp.
- Green, G.W. and Donovan, D.T. (1969) The Great Oolite of the Bath area (with a contribution on the fauna of the Corsham Cutting by H.C. Ivimey-Cook). *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, **30**, 1–63.
- Gregory, F.J. (1990) Foraminiferal biostratigraphy and palaeoecology across the Aalenian/Bajocian of the proposed basal Bajocian stratotype at Bearreraig Bay, NE Skye (Scotland). *Memorie descrittive della Carta Geologica d'Italia*, **40**, 257–68.
- Gregory, F.J. (1991) Precision foraminiferal biostratigraphy and palaeoenvironment across the proposed Bajocian GSSP at Bearreraig Bay, NE Skye. In *Proceedings of the Conference on Aalenian and Bajocian Stratigraphy*, 13–20 April, 1991, Isle of Skye (ed. N. Morton), Birkbeck College, University of London, London, pp. 81–95.
- Hallam, A. (1970) Gyrochorte and other trace fossils in the Forest Marble (Bathonian) of Dorset, England. In *Trace fossils: Proceedings of an International Conference held under the Auspices of the Liverpool Geological Society and Sponsored by the International Union of Geological Sciences*, 6–8 January, 1970, Liverpool (eds T.P. Crimes and J.C. Harper, assisted by G.W. Finn), *Geological Journal Special Issue*, No. 3, Seel House Press, Liverpool, pp. 189–200.
- Hamblin, R.J.O., Crosby, A., Balson, P.S., Jones, S.M., Chadwick, R.A., Penn, I.E. and Arthur, M.J. (1992) The geology of the English Channel. *United Kingdom Offshore Regional Report*, No. 10, HMSO for the British Geological Survey, London, 106 pp.
- Hampton, J.S. (1957) Some holothurian spicules from the upper Bathonian of the Dorset coast. *Geological Magazine*, **94**(6), 507–10.
- Hancock, N.J. and Fisher, M.J. (1981) Middle Jurassic North Sea deltas with particular reference to Yorkshire. In *Petroleum Geology of the Continental Shelf of North-west Europe: Proceedings of the Second Conference on Petroleum Geology*, 4–6 March, 1980, London (eds L.V. Illing and G.D. Hobson), Heyden on behalf of the Institute of Petroleum, London, pp. 186–95.
- Hancock, P.L. (1966) The stratigraphy and structure of the Inferior Oolite rocks of the Cotswolds. *Mercian Geologist*, **1**, 275–81.
- Häntzschel, W. (1975) *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology*, Part W: *Miscellanea – supplement 1: Trace fossils and Problematica*, 2nd edn, The Geological Society of America, Boulder, Colorado; and The University of Kansas Press, Lawrence, Kansas, 269 pp.
- Hargreaves, J.A. (1913) Fossil footprints near Scarborough. *The Naturalist for 1913*, 92–5.
- Hargreaves, J.A. (1914) Fossil footprints near Scarborough. *The Naturalist for 1914*, 154–6.
- Harker, A. (1892) (for 1890) On the sections in the Forest Marble and Great Oolite formations exposed by the new railway from Cirencester to Chedworth. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **10**, 82–94.
- Harker, A. (1908) *The Geology of the Small Isles of Inverness-shire (Rum, Canna, Eigg, Muck etc.) – (Sheet 60, Scotland)*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 209 pp.
- Harland, T.L. and Torrens, H.S. (1982) A redescription of the Bathonian red alga *Solenopora jurassica* from Gloucestershire, with remarks on its preservation. *Palaeontology*, **25**, 905–12.
- Harland, W.B., Armstrong, R.L., Cox, A.V., Craig, L.E., Smith, A.G. and Smith, D.G. (1990) *A Geologic Time Scale*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 263 pp.
- Harris, A.L. (1991) The growth and structure of Scotland. In *Geology of Scotland*, 3rd edn (ed. G.Y. Craig), Geological Society of London, London, pp. 1–24.
- Harris, J.P. (1984) Environments of deposition of Middle Jurassic sandstones in the Great Estuarine Group, NW Scotland. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Leicester.

References

- Harris, J.P. (1989) The sedimentology of a Middle Jurassic lagoonal delta system: Elgol Formation (Great Estuarine Group), NW Scotland. In *Deltas: Sites and Traps for Fossil Fuels* (eds M.K.G. Whateley and K.T. Pickering), Geological Society of London Special Publication, No. 41, published for the Geological Society of London by Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 147–66.
- Harris, J.P. (1992) Mid-Jurassic lagoonal delta systems in the Hebridean basins: thickness and facies distribution patterns of potential reservoir sandbodies. In *Basins on the Atlantic Seaboard: Petroleum Geology, Sedimentology and Basin Evolution* (ed. J. Parnell), Geological Society of London Special Publication, No. 62, Geological Society of London, London, pp. 111–44.
- Harris, J.P. and Hudson, J.D. (1980) Lithostratigraphy of the Great Estuarine Group (Middle Jurassic), Inner Hebrides. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **16**(2/3), 231–50.
- Harris, T.M. (1942–53) Notes on the Jurassic flora of Yorkshire. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Series 11*, 9, 568–87; 10, 505–22, 838–54; 11, 419–33, 661–90; 12, 213–34, 357–78, 475–88, 820–35; 13, 1–24, 392–411, 649–62; *Series 12*, 1, 181–213; 2, 275–99, 561–85; 3, 1001–30; 4, 915–37; 5, 362–82, 614–27; 6, 33–52.
- Harris, T.M. (1953) The geology of the Yorkshire Jurassic flora. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **29**(1), 63–71.
- Harris, T.M. (1961–79) *The Yorkshire Jurassic Flora*, 5 Volumes, British Museum (Natural History). London.
- Harris, T.M. and Rest, J.A. (1966) The flora of the Brora Coal. *Geological Magazine*, **103**(2), 101–9.
- Hawkes, P.W., Fraser, A.J. and Einchcomb, C.C.G. (1998) The tectono-stratigraphic development and exploration history of the Weald and Wessex basins, Southern England, UK. In *Development, Evolution and Petroleum Geology of the Wessex Basin* (ed. J.R. Underhill), Geological Society of London Special Publication, No. 133, Geological Society of London, London, pp. 39–65.
- Hawkins, A.B. (1977) Jurassic rocks of the Bath area. In *Geological Excursions in the Bristol District* (ed. R.J.G. Savage), University of Bristol, Bristol, pp. 119–32.
- Heinberg, C. (1973) The internal structure of the trace fossils *Gyrochorte* and *Curvolithus*. *Lethaia*, **6**, 227–38.
- Hemingway, J.E. (1949) A revised terminology and subdivision of the Middle Jurassic rocks of Yorkshire. *Geological Magazine*, **86**(1), 67–71.
- Hemingway, J.E. (1974) Jurassic. In *The Geology and Mineral Resources of Yorkshire* (eds D.H. Rayner and J.E. Hemingway), *Yorkshire Geological Society Occasional Publication*, No. 2, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, pp. 161–223.
- Hemingway, J.E. and Knox, R.W.O'B. (1973) Lithostratigraphical nomenclature of the Middle Jurassic strata of the Yorkshire Basin of north-east England. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **39**(4), 527–35.
- Hemingway, J.E., Wilson, V. and Wright, C.W. (1968) *Geology of the Yorkshire Coast*, rev. edn, Geologists' Association Guide, No. 34, Benham and Co., Colchester, 47 pp.
- Hendry, J.P. (1990) Diagenetic studies of Bathonian carbonates from central and eastern England. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Liverpool.
- Hendry, J.P. (1993) Geological controls on regional subsurface carbonate cementation: an isotopic-paleohydrologic investigation of Middle Jurassic limestones in central England. In *Diagenesis and Basin Development* (eds A.D. Horbury and A.G. Robinson), AAPG Studies in Geology, No. 36, The American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Tulsa, pp. 231–60.
- Hesselbo, S.P. and Jenkyns, H.C. (1995) A comparison of the Hettangian to Bajocian successions of Dorset and Yorkshire. In *Field Geology of the British Jurassic* (ed. P.D. Taylor), Geological Society of London, Bath, pp. 105–50.
- Hillier, R. (1981) *Clay that Burns: a History of the Fletton Brick Industry*, London Brick Company, London, 100 pp.
- Hinde, G.J. (1893) *A Monograph of the British Fossil Sponges*, Part 3: Sponges of Jurassic strata, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Hollingworth, S.E. and Taylor, J.H. (1946a) An outline of the geology of the Kettering district. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **57**, 204–33.
- Hollingworth, S.E. and Taylor, J.H. (1946b) Report of Kettering field meeting. *Pro-*

References

- ceedings of the Geologists' Association, **57**, 235–45.
- Hollingworth, S.E. and Taylor, J.H. (1951) *The Northampton Sand Ironstone: Stratigraphy, Structure and Reserves*, Memoir (Economic) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, HMSO, London, 211 pp.
- Holloway, S. (1981) The stratigraphy and sedimentation of the Forest Marble Formation (Bathonian, Middle Jurassic) in the area between Bradford-on-Avon and the Dorset coast (southern England). Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Keele.
- Holloway, S. (1983) The shell-detrital calcirudites of the Forest Marble Formation (Bathonian, Middle Jurassic) in the area between Bradford-on-Avon and the Dorset coast (southern England). *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **94**(3), 259–66.
- Holloway, S. (1985) Middle Jurassic: the Inferior Oolite and Ravenscar groups. In *Atlas of Onshore Sedimentary Basins in England and Wales: post-Carboniferous Tectonics and Stratigraphy* (ed. A. Whittaker), Blackie, Glasgow and London, pp. 41–8.
- Horton, A. (1977) The age of the Middle Jurassic 'white sands' of north Oxfordshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **88**, 147–62.
- Horton, A. (1989) *Geology of the Peterborough District*, Memoir (Sheet) of the British Geological Survey (England and Wales) (**158**), HMSO, London, 44 pp.
- Horton, A., Lake, R.D., Bisson, G. and Coppock, B.C. (1974) The geology of Peterborough: explanation of 1:25 000 special geological sheet including parts of TF00, 10, 20, TL09, 19, 29. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, **73/12**.
- Horton, A., Poole, E.G., Williams, B.J., Illing, V.C. and Hobson, G.D. (1987) *Geology of the Country around Chipping Norton*, Memoir (Sheet) of the British Geological Survey (England and Wales) (**218**), HMSO, London, 169 pp.
- Horton, A., Sumbler, M.G., Cox, B.M. and Ambrose, K. (1995) *Geology of the Country around Thame: memoir for 1:50 000 Geological Sheet 237 (England and Wales)*, Sheet Memoir (England and Wales) (**237**), HMSO for the British Geological Survey, London, 169 pp.
- House, M.R. (1957) The Fuller's Earth outcrop in south Dorset. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **78**, 64–70.
- House, M.R. (1961) The structure of the Weymouth Anticline. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **72**, 221–38.
- House, M.R. (1965) Dorset Natural History Reports, 1964. Geology. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **86**, 38–40.
- House, M.R. (1989) *Geology of the Dorset Coast*, Geologists' Association Guide, No. **22**, Geologists' Association, London, 162 pp.
- Howarth, M.K. (1980) Toarcian correlation chart. In *A Correlation of Jurassic Rocks in the British Isles. Part One: Introduction and Lower Jurassic* (ed. J.C.W. Cope), Geological Society of London Special Report, No. **14**, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 53–9.
- Hudleston, W.H. (1874) The Yorkshire Oolites. Part 1: The Lower Oolites. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **3**, 283–333.
- Hudleston, W.H. (1876) The Yorkshire Oolites. Part 2: The Middle Oolites. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **4**, 353–410.
- Hudleston, W.H. (1887) *A Monograph of the British Jurassic Gasteropoda*, Part 1: A Monograph of the Inferior Oolite Gasteropoda, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Hudleston, W.H. and Woodward, H.B. (1886 for 1885) Excursion to Sherborne and Bridport. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **9**(4), 187–209.
- Hudson, J.D. (1962) The stratigraphy of the Great Estuarine Series (Middle Jurassic) of the Inner Hebrides. *Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society*, **19**(2), 139–65.
- Hudson, J.D. (1963a) The recognition of salinity-controlled mollusc assemblages in the Great Estuarine Series (Middle Jurassic) of the Inner Hebrides. *Palaeontology*, **6**(2), 318–26.
- Hudson, J.D. (1963b) The ecology and stratigraphical distribution of the invertebrate fauna of the Great Estuarine Series. *Palaeontology*, **6**(2), 327–48.
- Hudson, J.D. (1964) The petrology of the sandstones of the Great Estuarine Series, and the Jurassic palaeogeography of Scotland. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **75**, 499–527.
- Hudson, J.D. (1966) Hugh Miller's Reptile Bed and the Mytilus Shales, Middle Jurassic, Isle of

References

- Eigg, Scotland. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **2**(3), 265–81.
- Hudson, J.D. (1970) Algal limestones with pseudomorphs after gypsum from the Middle Jurassic of Scotland. *Lethaia*, **3**, 11–40.
- Hudson, J.D. (1978) Concretions, isotopes, and the diagenetic history of the Oxford Clay (Jurassic) of central England. *Sedimentology*, **25**, 339–70.
- Hudson, J.D. (1980) Aspects of brackish-water facies and faunas from the Jurassic of north-west Scotland. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **91**(1/2), 99–105.
- Hudson, J.D. (1983) Mesozoic sedimentation and sedimentary rocks in the Inner Hebrides. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, Section B: Biology*, **83**, pp. 47–63.
- Hudson, J.D. (1994) Oxford Clay studies. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **151**, 111–2.
- Hudson, J.D. (2001) Advances in the study of 'black shales': source rocks for bricks and hydrocarbons. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **53**, 231–6.
- Hudson, J.D., Coleman, M.L., Barreiro, B.A. and Hollingworth, N.T.J. (2001) Septarian concretions from the Oxford Clay (Jurassic, England, UK): involvement of original marine and multiple external pore fluids. *Sedimentology*, **48**, 507–31.
- Hudson, J.D. and Harris, J.P. (1979) Sedimentology of the Great Estuarine Group (Middle Jurassic) of north-west Scotland. In *Symposium sur la Sédimentation du Jurassique W. Européen (Paris)*, 1977, Association des Sédimentologues Français, Publication Spéciale, No. 1, Association des Sédimentologues Français, Paris, pp. 1–13.
- Hudson, J.D. and Martill, D.M. (1991) Introduction. In *Fossils of the Oxford Clay* (eds D.M. Martill and J.D. Hudson), Field Guides to Fossils, No. 4, The Palaeontological Association, London, pp. 11–34.
- Hudson, J.D. and Martill, D.M. (1994) The Peterborough Member (Callovian, Middle Jurassic) of the Oxford Clay Formation at Peterborough, UK. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **151**, 113–24.
- Hudson, J.D. and Morton, N. (1969) *Guide for Western Scotland*, International Field Symposium on the British Jurassic, Excursion No. 4, Department of Geology, University of Keele, Keele, 47 pp.
- Hudson, J.D. and Palmer, T.J. (1976) A euryhaline oyster from the Middle Jurassic and the origin of the true oysters. *Palaeontology*, **19**, 79–93.
- Hudson, J.D., Clements, R.G., Riding, J.B. et al. (1995) Jurassic palaeosalinities and brackish-water communities – a case study. *Palaios*, **10**, 392–407.
- Hughes, N.F. (1976) *Palaeobiology of Angiosperm Origins: Problems of Mesozoic Seed Plant Evolution*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 242 pp.
- Hulke, J.W. (1887) Note on some dinosaurian remains in the collection of A. Leeds Esq., of Eyebury, Northamptonshire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **42**, 695–702.
- Hull, E. (1857) *The Geology of the Country around Cheltenham (Sheet 44)*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – Old Series, HMSO, London, 104 pp.
- Hull, E. (1859) *The Geology of the Country around Woodstock, Oxfordshire (Sheet No. 45SW)*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – Old Series, HMSO, London, 30 pp.
- Hurst, A. (1981) Mid Jurassic stratigraphy and facies at Brora, Sutherland. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **17**(3), 169–77.
- Hurst, A. (1982) The clay mineralogy of Jurassic shales from Brora, NE Scotland. In *Proceedings of the VII International Clay Conference*, 6–12 September, 1981, Bologna and Pavia, Italy (eds H. van Olphen and F. Veniale), *Developments in sedimentology*, No. 35, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 677–84.
- Hurst, A. (1985) The implications of clay mineralogy to palaeoclimate and provenance during the Jurassic in NE Scotland. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **21**(2), 143–60.
- Huxtable, J. (1996) A review of the stratigraphy of the Site of Special Scientific Interest at Milborne Wick, Somerset (Bajocian Stage; Middle Jurassic). *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **118**, 107–11.
- Ibbetson, L.L.B. and Morris, J. (1848) Notice of the geology of the neighbourhood of Stamford and Peterborough. *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science*, **1847**, 127–31.
- Insole, A.N. and Wright, C.A. (1977) Westbury and northern Wiltshire. In *Geological*

References

- Excursions in the Bath District* (ed. R.J.G. Savage), University of Bristol, Bristol, pp. 166–70.
- Ivimey-Cook, H.C. (1978) Stratigraphy of the Jurassic of the Elton Farm Borehole near Dundry, Avon. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, **69**, 1–9.
- Jenkyns, H.C. and Senior, J.R. (1991) Geological evidence for intra-Jurassic faulting in the Wessex Basin and its margins. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **148**, 245–60.
- Johnson, A. (1994) *Jurassic Way. A Northamptonshire County Path. Northern Section: The Hermitage to Stamford*, Northamptonshire Countryside Services, Northampton.
- Judd, J.W. (1873) The secondary rocks of Scotland. First paper. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **29**, 97–195.
- Judd, J.W. (1874) The secondary rocks of Scotland. Second paper: On the ancient volcanoes of the Highlands and the relations of their products to the Mesozoic strata. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **30**, 220–302.
- Judd, J.W. (1875) *The Geology of Rutland and parts of Lincoln, Leicester, Northampton, Huntingdon and Cambridge (Sheet 64)*, Memoir (District) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain, HMSO, London, 320 pp.
- Judd, J.W. (1878) The secondary rocks of Scotland. Third paper: The strata of the western coast and islands. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **34**, 660–743.
- Judd, J.W. (1888) [Edwin Witchell]. In Anniversary Address of the President of the Geological Society. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **44**, 44–5.
- Judd, J.W. (1897) William Smith's manuscript maps. *Geological Magazine*, **34**, 439–47.
- Jukes-Browne, A.J. (1885) *The Geology of the South-west Part of Lincolnshire with Parts of Leicestershire and Nottinghamshire (Sheet 70)*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – Old Series, HMSO, London, 180 pp.
- Kantorowicz, J.D. (1984) The nature, origin, and distribution of authigenic clay minerals from Middle Jurassic Ravenscar and Brent Group sandstones. *Clay Minerals*, **19**, 357–72.
- Kantorowicz, J.D. (1985) The petrology and diagenesis of Middle Jurassic clastic sediments, Ravenscar Group, Yorkshire. *Sedimentology*, **32**, 833–53.
- Kantorowicz, J.D. (1990) Lateral and vertical variation in pedogenesis and other early diagenetic phenomena, Middle Jurassic Ravenscar Group, Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **48**(1), 61–74.
- Keeping, W. and Middlemiss, C.S. (1883) On some new railway sections and other rock exposures in the district of Cave, Yorkshire. *Geological Magazine*, **20**, 215–21.
- Kellaway, G.A. and Welch, F.B.A. (1955) The Upper Old Red Sandstone and Lower Carboniferous rocks of Bristol and the Mendips compared with those of Chepstow and the Forest of Dean. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, **9**, 1–21.
- Kellaway, G.A. and Welch, F.B.A. (1993) *Geology of the Bristol District: Memoir for 1:63 360 Geological Special Sheet (England and Wales)*, Memoir (District) of the British Geological Survey, HMSO for the British Geological Survey, London, 199 pp.
- Kellaway, G.A. and Wilson, V. (1941) An outline of the geology of Yeovil, Sherborne and Sparkford Vale. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **52**, 131–74.
- Kendall, P.F. and Wroot, H.E. (1924) *Geology of Yorkshire: an Illustration of the Evolution of Northern England*, the Authors, Leeds, 995 pp.
- Kenig, F., Hayes, J.M., Popp, B.N. and Summons, R.E. (1994) Isotopic biogeochemistry of the Oxford Clay Formation (Jurassic), UK. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **151**, 139–52.
- Kent, P.E. (1938) New records of Lower Cornbrash in mid-Lincolnshire. *Transactions of the Lincolnshire Naturalists' Union*, **9**, 220–1.
- Kent, P.E. (1941) A short outline of the stratigraphy of the Lincolnshire Limestone. *Transactions of the Lincolnshire Naturalists' Union (for 1940)*, **10**, 48–58.
- Kent, P.E. (1948) The Carr Borehole, Hibaldstow. *Transactions of the Lincolnshire Naturalists' Union*, **12**, 40–3.
- Kent, P.E. (1953) Shallow borings in the Jurassic rocks near Hibaldstow. *Transactions of the Lincolnshire Naturalists' Union*, **13**, 30–2.
- Kent, P.E. (1966) A review of the correlation of the Lincolnshire Limestone (Inferior Oolite). *Transactions of the Leicester Literary and Philosophical Society*, **60**, 57–69.
- Kent, P.E. (1967) A Terebratula bed at Clipsham. *Transactions of the Lincolnshire Naturalists' Union*, **16**, 221–2.

References

- Kent, P.E. (1970) Lincolnshire geology in its regional setting. *Transactions of the Lincolnshire Naturalists' Union*, **17**, 135–9.
- Kent, P.E. (1972) Kellaways and Cornbrash at Bishops Norton and Glentham. *Transactions of the Lincolnshire Naturalists' Union*, **18**, 7–9.
- Kent, P.E. (1975) The Grantham Formation in the East Midlands: revision of the Middle Jurassic, Lower Estuarine Beds. *Mercian Geologist*, **5**, 305–27.
- Kent, P.E. (1980a) Subsidence and uplift in East Yorkshire and Lincolnshire: a double inversion. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **42**(4), 505–24.
- Kent, P.E. (1980b) *Eastern England from the Tees to The Wash*, 2nd edn, British Regional Geology, No. 9, HMSO, London, 155 pp.
- Kent, P.E. and Baker, F.T. (1938) Ammonites from the Lincolnshire Limestone. *Transactions of the Lincolnshire Naturalists' Union*, **9**, 169–70.
- Kershaw, S. and Smith, R. (1986) A Bathonian hardground at Foss Cross, near Cirencester. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **39**, 165–79.
- Kinsman, D.J.J. (1964) The Recent carbonate sediments near Halat El Bahrani, Trucial Coast, Persian Gulf. In *Deltaic and Shallow Marine Deposits*, *Proceedings of the 6th International Sedimentological Congress*, 1963, the Netherlands and Belgium (ed. L.M.J.U. van Straaten), *Developments in Sedimentology*, No. 1, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp. 185–92.
- Klein, G. de Vries (1965) Dynamic significance of primary structures in the Middle Jurassic Great Oolite Series, southern England. In *Primary Sedimentary Structures and their Hydrodynamic Interpretation* (ed. G.V. Middleton), *Special Publication of the Society of Economic Palaeontologists and Mineralogists*, No. 12, Society of Palaeontologists and Mineralogists (SEPM), Tulsa, pp. 173–91.
- Knox, R.W.O'B. (1973) The Eller Beck Formation (Bajocian) of the Ravenscar Group of NE Yorkshire. *Geological Magazine*, **110**(6), 511–34.
- Knox, R.W.O'B. (1984) Lithostratigraphy and depositional history of the late Toarcian sequence at Ravenscar, Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **45**(1–2), 99–108.
- Knox, R.W.O'B., Howard, A.S., Powell, J.H. and van Buchem, F.S.P. (1991) *Lower and Middle Jurassic Sediments of the Cleveland Basin, N.E. England: Shallow Marine and Paralic Facies seen in their Sequence Stratigraphic Context*, Field Guide (13th International Sedimentological Congress), No. 5. British Sedimentological Research Group, Cambridge, 66 pp.
- Lam, K. and Porter, R. (1977) The distribution of palynomorphs in the Jurassic rocks of the Brora Outlier, N.E. Scotland. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **134**, 45–55.
- Lang, W.D. (1960) The Buckmans, father and son. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **82**, 73–6.
- Leckenby, J. (1859) On the Kelloway Rock of the Yorkshire coast. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **15**, 4–15.
- Leckenby, J. (1864) On the sandstones and shales of the Oolites of Scarborough, with descriptions of some new species of fossil plants. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **20**(1), 74–82.
- Lee, G.W. (1920) *The Mesozoic Rocks of Applecross, Raasay and North-east Skye (with Contributions and an Appendix by S.S. Buckman)*, Memoir (District) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland) **81+71**, HMSO, Edinburgh, 93 pp.
- Lee, G.W. (1925) Chapter 6: Mesozoic rocks (including those of Shandwick and Ethie). In *The Geology of the Country around Golspie, Sutherland (Strath Fleet, Strath Brora, and Glenloth) (Explanation of One Inch Sheet 103)*, (H.H. Read and J. Phemister), Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, pp. 65–115.
- Lee, G.W. and Pringle, J. (1932) A synopsis of the Mesozoic rocks of Scotland. *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, **19**(1), 158–224.
- Leeder, M.R. and Nami, M. (1979) Sedimentary models for the non-marine Scalby Formation (Middle Jurassic) and evidence for Late Bajocian/Bathonian uplift of the Yorkshire Basin. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **42**(3), 461–82.
- Leeds, E.T. (1956) *The Leeds Collection of Fossil Reptiles from the Oxford Clay of Peterborough*, Printed for the trustees and sold by B.H. Blackwell, Oxford, 104 pp.

References

- Livera, S.E. (1981) Sedimentology of Bajocian rocks from the Ravenscar Group of Yorkshire. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Leeds.
- Livera, S.E. and Leeder, M.R. (1981) The Middle Jurassic Ravenscar Group ('Deltaic Series') of Yorkshire: recent sedimentological studies as demonstrated during a field meeting 2–3 May 1980. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **92**(4), 241–50.
- Lonsdale, W. (1832) On the oolitic district of Bath. *Transactions of the Geological Society of London, Series II*, **3**, 241–76.
- Lott, G.K. and Humphreys, B. (1992) The stratigraphy and petrology of Middle Jurassic (Ravenscar Group) sediments in cored boreholes from the north Yorkshire coast. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **49**(1), 23–40.
- Lucy, W.C. (1890a) (for 1888) Annual address to the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club, read at Gloucester, the 19th April, 1888, by the President, Mr W.C. Lucy, F.G.S. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **9**, 171–91.
- Lucy, W.C. (1890b) (for 1888) Notes on Jurassic rocks, at Crickley read at a meeting of the Cotteswold Club, March 20th, 1888. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **9**, 289–99.
- Lycett, J. (1848) On the mineral character and fossil conchology of the Great Oolite, as it occurs in the neighbourhood of Minchinhampton. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **4**, 181–91.
- Lycett, J. (1853) On some new species of *Trigonia* from the Inferior Oolite of the Cotteswolds, with preliminary remarks upon that genus. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **1**, 247–61.
- Lycett, J. (1857) *The Cotteswold Hills: Handbook Introductory to their Geology and Palaeontology*, Piper, Stephenson and Spence, London, 168 pp.
- Lycett, J. (1863) *Supplementary Monograph on the Mollusca from the Stonesfield Slate, Great Oolite, Forest Marble, and Cornbrash*, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Lydekker, R. (1890) On a crocodilian jaw from the Oxford Clay of Peterborough. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **46**, 284–8.
- Lydekker, R. (1893) On the jaw of a new carnivorous dinosaur from the Oxford Clay of Peterborough. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **49**, 284–7.
- Macculloch, J. (1819) *A Description of the Western Islands of Scotland, including the Isle of Man: Comprising an Account of their Geological Structure; with Remarks on their Agriculture, Scenery, and Antiquities*, 3 Volumes, Printed for Hurst, Robinson and Co., London.
- Macfadyen, W.A. (1970) *Geological Highlights of the West Country: A Nature Conservancy Handbook*, Butterworths, London, 296 pp.
- Macgregor, M. (1934) The sedimentary rocks of north Trotternish, Isle of Skye. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **45**(4), 389–406.
- MacLennan, A.M. and Trewin, N.H. (1989) Palynofacies and sedimentology of the Late Bathonian–Mid Callovian in the Inner Moray Firth. In *Northwest European Micropalaeontology and Palynology* (eds D.J. Batten and M.C. Keen), *British Micropalaeontology Society Series*, Ellis Horwood, Chichester, pp. 92–117.
- Macquaker, J.H.S. (1994) A lithofacies study of the Peterborough Member, Oxford Clay Formation (Jurassic), UK: an example of sediment bypass in a mudstone succession. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **151**, 161–72.
- Mangold, C. (1970a) Stratigraphie des étages Bathonien et Callovien du Jura méridional. *Documents des Laboratoires de Géologie de la Faculté des Sciences de Lyon*, **41**(1).
- Mangold, C. (1970b) Les Perisphinctidae (Ammonitina) du Jura méridional au Bathonien et au Callovien. *Documents des Laboratoires de Géologie de la Faculté des Sciences de Lyon*, **41**(2).
- Mangold, C. (1991) Réactualisation des échelles d'Ammonites – Bathonien. In *Proceedings of the 3ème Symposium International de Stratigraphie du Jurassique*, 22–29 September, 1991, Poitiers, France, Résumés – Abstracts, No. 130, University of Poitiers.
- Mangold, C. and Rioult, M. (1997) Biozonations – Ammonites – Bathonien. In *Biostratigraphie du Jurassique Ouest-Européen et Méditerranéen: Zonations Parallèles et Distribution des Invertébrés et Microfossiles* (eds E. Cariou and P. Hantzpergue), *Bulletin de la Centre Recherches d'Elf Exploration*

References

- Production, Mémoires*, No. 17, Elf Exploration Production, Pau, pp. 55–62.
- Marchand, D. (1979) Un nouvel horizon paléontologique: l'horizon à *Paucicostatum* (Oxfordien inférieur, zone à *Mariae*, base de la sous-zone à *Scarburgense*). *Comptes Rendus Sommaires de la Société Géologique de France*, **3**, 122–4.
- Marcou, J. (1848) Recherches géologiques sur le Jura salinois. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, **2**(3), 1–151.
- Marshall, J.D. and Ashton, M. (1980) Isotopic and trace element evidence for lithification of hardgrounds in the Jurassic of eastern England. *Sedimentology*, **27**, 271–89.
- Martill, D.M. (1984) The occurrence of a dinosaurian phalanx in the Lower Oxford Clay of Peterborough, Cambridgeshire. *Mercian Geologist*, **9**, pp. 209–11.
- Martill, D.M. (1985a) Studies on the vertebrate palaeontology of the Oxford Clay (Jurassic) of England. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Leicester.
- Martill, D.M. (1985b) The world's largest fish. *Geology Today*, **2**, 61–3.
- Martill, D.M. (1985c) The preservation of marine reptiles in the Lower Oxford Clay (Jurassic) of central England. In *Extraordinary Fossil Biotas: their Ecological and Evolutionary Significance: Proceedings of a Royal Society Meeting held on 20 and 21 February 1985* (eds H.B. Whittington and S. Conway-Morris), *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, Series B*, **311**, The Royal Society of London, London, pp. 156–65.
- Martill, D.M. (1986a) The stratigraphic distribution and preservation of fossil vertebrates in the Oxford Clay of England. *Mercian Geologist*, **10**, 161–88.
- Martill, D.M. (1986b) The diet of *Metriorhynchus*, a Mesozoic marine crocodile. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, **10**, 621–5.
- Martill, D.M. (1988a) A review of the terrestrial vertebrate fauna of the Oxford Clay (Callovian–Oxfordian) of England. *Mercian Geologist*, **11**, 171–90.
- Martill, D.M. (1988b) *Leedsichthys problematicus* Woodward, a giant plankton feeding teleost from the Oxford Clay. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, **11**, 670–80.
- Martill, D.M. (1989a) A new hyodont shark (*Hyodus dawsi*) from the Oxford Clay of Peterborough. *Mercian Geologist*, **11**, 245–50.
- Martill, D.M. (1989b) Fungal borings in neoselachian teeth from the Lower Oxford Clay of Peterborough. *Mercian Geologist*, **12**, 1–4.
- Martill, D.M. (1990a) Predation on *Kosmoceras* by semionotid fish. *Palaeontology*, **33**, 739–42.
- Martill, D.M. (1990b) New plesiosaur find in Oxford Clay. *Geology Today*, **6**, 6–7.
- Martill, D.M. (1991a) Introduction to vertebrate fossils. In *Fossils of the Oxford Clay* (eds D.M. Martill and J.D. Hudson), Field Guides to Fossils, No. 4, The Palaeontological Association, London, pp. 192–6.
- Martill, D.M. (1991b) Fish. In *Fossils of the Oxford Clay* (eds D.M. Martill and J.D. Hudson), Field Guides to Fossils, No. 4, The Palaeontological Association, London, pp. 197–225.
- Martill, D.M. (1991c) Marine reptiles. In *Fossils of the Oxford Clay* (eds D.M. Martill and J.D. Hudson), Field Guides to Fossils, No. 4, The Palaeontological Association, London, pp. 226–43.
- Martill, D.M. (1991d) Terrestrial reptiles. In *Fossils of the Oxford Clay* (eds D.M. Martill and J.D. Hudson), Field Guides to Fossils, No. 4, The Palaeontological Association, London, pp. 244–8.
- Martill, D.M. and Hudson, J.D. (1991) (eds) *Fossils of the Oxford Clay*, Field Guides to Fossils, No. 4, The Palaeontological Association, London, 286 pp.
- Martill, D.M., Taylor, M.A. and Duff, K.L. (1994) The trophic structure of the biota of the Peterborough Member, Oxford Clay Formation (Jurassic), UK. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **151**, 173–94.
- Maubeuge, P.-L. (1970) Resolutions du deuxième Colloque International du Jurassique. In *Colloque du Jurassique à Luxembourg, 1967* (ed. P.-L. Maubeuge), *Mémoires du Bureau de Recherches Géologiques et Minières*, No. 75, Éditions du Bureau de Recherches Géologiques et Minières, Paris, p. 38.
- Mayer-Eymar, C.D.M. (1864) *Tableau Synchronistique des Terrains Jurassiques*, Zurich.
- McKerrow, W.S. (1953) Variation in the Terebratulae of the Fuller's Earth Rock. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **109**, 97–124.
- McKerrow, W.S. and Baker, S. (1988) Field meeting to Charlbury and Stonesfield, Oxford-

References

- shire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **99**, 61–5.
- McKerrow, W.S. and Kennedy, W.J. (1973) *The Oxford District, Geologists' Association Guide*, No. 3, Benham and Co., Colchester, 46 pp.
- Melville, R.V. (1956) The boundary between Middle and Upper Jurassic. *Geological Magazine*, **93**(5), 436–7.
- Metcalf, S.J., Vaughan, R.F., Benton, M.J., Cole, J., Simms, M.J. and Dartnall, D.L. (1992) A new Bathonian (Middle Jurassic) microvertebrate site, within the Chipping Norton Limestone Formation at Hornsleasow Quarry, Gloucestershire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **103**, 321–42.
- Miller, H. (1858) *The Cruise of the Betsey, or, a Summer Ramble among the Fossiliferous Deposits of the Hebrides: with Rambles of a Geologist; or, Ten Thousand Miles over the Fossiliferous Deposits of Scotland*, Constable, Edinburgh, 486 pp.
- Miller, H. (1859) *Sketch Book of Popular Geology: being a Series of Lectures Delivered before the Philosophical Institution of Edinburgh*, Constable, Edinburgh, 358 pp.
- Milne Edwards, H. and Haime J. (1851) *A Monograph of the British Fossil Corals*, Part 2: Corals from the Oolitic formations, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London, pp. 73–145, pls 12–30.
- Milsom, J. and Rawson, P.F. (1989) The Peak Trough – a major control on the geology of the North Yorkshire coast. *Geological Magazine*, **126**(6), 699–705.
- Morris, J. (1853) On some sections in the oolitic districts of Lincolnshire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **9**, 317–44.
- Morris, J. (1869) Geological notes on parts of Northampton and Lincolnshire. *Geological Magazine*, **6**, 99–105.
- Morris, J. and Lycett, J. (1851–1855) *A Monograph of the Mollusca from the Great Oolite, chiefly from Minchinhampton and the Coast of Yorkshire*, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Morton, N. (1965) The Bearreraig Sandstone Series (Middle Jurassic) of Skye and Raasay. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **1**(2), 189–216.
- Morton, N. (1971) Some Bajocian ammonites from western Scotland. *Palaeontology*, **14**(2), 266–93.
- Morton, N. (1972) The Bajocian ammonite *Dorsetensis* in Skye, Scotland. *Palaeontology*, **15**(3), 504–18.
- Morton, N. (1973) The apychi of *Sonninia* (Ammonitina) from the Bajocian of Scotland. *Palaeontology*, **16**(1), 195–203.
- Morton, N. (1975) Bajocian Sonniniidae and other ammonites from western Scotland. *Palaeontology*, **18**(1), 41–91.
- Morton, N. (1976) Bajocian (Jurassic) stratigraphy in Skye, western Scotland. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **12**(1), 23–33.
- Morton, N. (1983a) Palaeocurrents and palaeoenvironment of part of the Bearreraig Sandstone (Middle Jurassic) of Skye and Raasay, Inner Hebrides. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **19**, 87–95.
- Morton, N. (1983b) Pathologically deformed *Graphoceras* (Ammonitina) from the Jurassic of Skye, Scotland. *Palaeontology*, **26**(2), 443–53.
- Morton, N. (1984) Aalenian–Bajocian boundary at Bearreraig, Isle of Skye, Scotland. In *International Symposium on Jurassic Stratigraphy*, 1–8 September, 1984, Erlangen (eds O. Michelsen and A. Zeiss), Geological Survey of Denmark, Copenhagen, Volume 2, pp. 342–51.
- Morton, N. (1988) Segregation and migration patterns in some *Graphoceras* populations (Middle Jurassic). In *Cephalopods: Present and Past* (eds J. Wiedmann and J. Kullmann), E. Schweizerbart'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Stuttgart, pp. 377–85.
- Morton, N. (1989) Jurassic sequence stratigraphy in the Hebrides Basin, NW Scotland. *Marine and Petroleum Geology*, **6**, 243–60.
- Morton, N. (1990) Bearreraig (Isle of Skye, Scotland) as boundary stratotype for the base of the Bajocian Stage. *Memorie descrittive della Carta Geologica d'Italia*, **40**, 23–48.
- Morton, N. (1991) Proposal for selection of Bearreraig (Isle of Skye, NW Scotland) as GSSP for the base of the Bajocian Stage. In *Proceedings of the Conference on Aalenian and Bajocian Stratigraphy*, 13–20 April, 1991, Isle of Skye (ed. N. Morton), Birkbeck College, University of London, London, pp. 69–79.
- Morton, N. (1994) Stratigraphical markers in the Aalenian–Bajocian boundary succession at Bearreraig, Isle of Skye, Scotland. In *Proceedings of the 3rd International Meeting on Aalenian and Bajocian Stratigraphy*,

References

- 25–31 May, 1994, Marrakesh (eds S. Cresta and G. Pavia), *Miscellanea*, No. 5, Instituto Poligrafico E Zecca Dello Stato, Rome, pp. 79–90.
- Morton, N. and Chandler, R.B. (1994) Ammonite biostratigraphy of the Aalenian–Bajocian boundary: comparison of faunal horizons in Dorset/Somerset and Isle of Skye. *Proceedings of the 3rd International Meeting on Aalenian and Bajocian Stratigraphy*, 25–31 May, 1994, Marrakesh (eds S. Cresta and G. Pavia), *Miscellanea*, No. 5, Instituto Poligrafico E Zecca Dello Stato, Rome, pp. 91–2.
- Morton, N. and Dietl, G. (1989) Age of the Garantiana Clay (Middle Jurassic) in the Hebrides Basin. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **25**(2), 153–9.
- Morton, N. and Hudson, J.D. (1964) The stratigraphical nomenclature of the Lower and Middle Jurassic rocks of the Hebrides. *Geological Magazine*, **101**(6), 531–4.
- Morton, N. and Hudson, J.D. (1995) Field guide to the Jurassic of the Isles of Raasay and Skye, Inner Hebrides, NW Scotland. In *Field Geology of the British Jurassic* (ed. P.D. Taylor), Geological Society of London, Bath, pp. 209–80.
- Mudge, D.C. (1978a) Stratigraphy and sedimentation of the Lower Inferior Oolite of the Cotswolds. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **135**, 611–27.
- Mudge, D.C. (1978b) Stratigraphy and sedimentation of the Lower Inferior Oolite of the Cotswolds. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, Supplementary Publication, SUP 18026 (British Library).
- Mudge, D.C. (1995) The Middle Jurassic of the Cotswolds. In *Field Geology of the British Jurassic* (ed. P.D. Taylor), Geological Society of London, Bath, pp. 31–50.
- Muir-Wood, H.M. (1936) *A Monograph on the Brachiopoda of the British Great Oolite Series*, Part 1: The Brachiopoda of the Fuller's Earth, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Muir-Wood, H.M. (1938) A note on *Kallibynchia sharpi* sp. nov. from the Great Oolite. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **49**, 74–6.
- Muir-Wood, H.M. (1939) Two new species of Brachiopoda from the Inferior Oolite, Lincolnshire Limestone. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **50**, 476–86.
- Muir-Wood, H.M. (1952) Some Jurassic Brachiopoda from the Lincolnshire Limestone and Upper Estuarine Series of Rutland and Lincolnshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **63**, 113–42.
- Murchison, R.I. (1829a) On the coal-field of Brora in Sutherlandshire, and some other stratified deposits in the north of Scotland. *Transactions of the Geological Society of London, Series II*, **2**, 293–326.
- Murchison, R.I. (1829b) Supplementary remarks on the strata of the Oolite Series, and the rocks associated with them. In the counties of Sutherland and Ross, and in the Hebrides. *Transactions of the Geological Society of London, Series II*, **2**, 353–68.
- Murchison, R.I. (1834) *Outline of the Geology of the Neighbourhood of Cheltenham*, Henry Davies, Cheltenham, 40 pp.
- Murchison, R.I. (1845) *Outline of the Geology of the Neighbourhood of Cheltenham*, 2nd edn (augmented and revised by J. Buckman and H.E. Strickland), J. Murray, London, 109 pp.
- Murray, J.W. (1968) The Inferior Oolite of the Cotswold scarp, Wotton-under-Edge to Leckhampton. *Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society*, **31**, 535–49.
- Murray, J.W. and Hancock, P.L. (1977) The south and mid Cotswolds. In *Geological Excursions in the Bristol District* (ed. R.J.G. Savage), University of Bristol, Bristol, pp. 140–65.
- Nami, M. (1976) An exhumed Jurassic meander belt from Yorkshire, England. *Geological Magazine*, **113**(1), 47–52.
- Nami, M. and Leeder, M.R. (1978) Changing channel morphology and magnitude in the Scalby Formation (M. Jurassic) of Yorkshire, England. In *Fluvial Sedimentology* (ed. A.D. Miall), *Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists Memoir*, No. 5, Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists, Calgary, pp. 431–40.
- Negus, P.E. and Beauvais, L. (1975) The Fairford Coral Bed (English Bathonian) Gloucestershire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **86**, 183–204.
- Neves, R. and Selley, R.C. (1975) A review of the Jurassic rocks of north-east Scotland. In *Proceedings of the Jurassic Northern North Sea Symposium (JNNSS-75)*, 28–30 September, 1975, Stavanger (eds K.G. Finstad and R.C. Selley), Norsk Petroleumsforening, Oslo, pp. 5/1–29.
- Norry, M.J., Dunham, A.C. and Hudson, J.D. (1994) Mineralogy and geochemistry of the

References

- Peterborough Member, Oxford Clay Formation, Jurassic, UK: element fractionation during mudrock sedimentation. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **151**, 195–207.
- Oakley, K.P. and Muir-Wood, H.M. (1967) *The Succession of Life through Geological Time*, 7th edn, Trustees of the British Museum (Natural History), London, 96 pp.
- Odling, M. (1913) The Bathonian rocks of the Oxford district. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **69**, 484–513.
- Oppel, A. (1857) *Die Juraformation: Englands, Frankreichs und des Südwestlichen Deutschenlands*, Verlag von Ebner und Seubert, Stuttgart.
- Page, K.N. (1988) The stratigraphy and ammonites of the British Lower Callovian. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of London.
- Page, K.N. (1989) A stratigraphic revision for the English Lower Callovian. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **100**(3), 363–82.
- Page, K.N. (1991) Ammonites. In *Fossils of the Oxford Clay* (eds D.M. Martill and J.D. Hudson), Field Guides to Fossils, No. 4, The Palaeontological Association, London, pp. 86–143.
- Page, K.N. (1995) Biohorizons and zonules: intra-subzonal units in Jurassic ammonite stratigraphy. *Palaeontology*, **38**(4), 801–14.
- Page, K.N. (1996a) Observations on the succession of ammonite faunas in the Bathonian (Middle Jurassic) of south-west England, and their correlation with a Sub-Mediterranean 'Standard Zonation'. *Proceedings of the Ussher Society*, **9**, 45–53.
- Page, K.N. (1996b) Mesozoic ammonoids in time and space. In *Ammonoid Paleobiology* (eds N.H. Landman, K. Tanabe and R.A. Davis), Plenum Press, New York, pp. 756–94.
- Page, K.N. and Doyle, P. (1991) Other cephalopods. In *Fossils of the Oxford Clay* (eds D.M. Martill and J.D. Hudson), Field Guides to Fossils, No. 4, The Palaeontological Association, London, pp. 144–62.
- Palmer, D., Jarzembski, E., Siveter, D.J. and Selden, P. (in prep.) *Fossil Arthropods of Great Britain*, Geological Conservation Review Series, Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.
- Palmer, T.J. (1973) Field meeting in the Great Oolite of Oxfordshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **84**, 53–64.
- Palmer, T.J. (1979) The Hampden Marly and White Limestone formations: Florida-type carbonate lagoons in the Jurassic of central England. *Palaeontology*, **22**, 189–228.
- Palmer, T.J. and Fürsich, F.T. (1974) The ecology of a Middle Jurassic hardground and crevice fauna. *Palaeontology*, **17**, 507–24.
- Palmer, T.J. and Jenkyns, H.C. (1975) A carbonate island barrier from the Great Oolite (Middle Jurassic) of central England. *Sedimentology*, **22**, 125–35.
- Palmer, T.J. and Wilson, M.A. (1990) Growth of ferruginous oncoliths in the Bajocian (Middle Jurassic) of Europe. *Terra Research*, **2**, 142–7.
- Parsons, C.F. (1972) A new temporary section in the Inferior Oolite of south Dorset. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **93**, 117–8.
- Parsons, C.F. (1974a) The *sauzei* and 'so called' *sowerbyi* Zones of the Lower Bajocian. *Newsletters on Stratigraphy*, **3**, 152–79.
- Parsons, C.F. (1974b) The Bajocian stratigraphy of eastern England. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **40**(1), 115–8.
- Parsons, C.F. (1975a) Ammonites from the Doulting Conglomerate Bed (Upper Bajocian, Jurassic) of Somerset. *Palaeontology*, **18**, 191–205.
- Parsons, C.F. (1975b) The stratigraphy of the Stony Head cutting, Bridport. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, **96**, 8–13.
- Parsons, C.F. (1976a) A stratigraphic revision of the *bumpbrierianum/subfurcatum* Zone rocks (Bajocian Stage, Middle Jurassic) of southern England. *Newsletters on Stratigraphy*, **5**, 114–42.
- Parsons, C.F. (1976b) Ammonite evidence for dating some Inferior Oolite sections in the North Cotswolds. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **87**, 45–63.
- Parsons, C.F. (1977a) Two new Bajocian microconch otoitid ammonites and their significance. *Palaeontology*, **20**, 101–18.
- Parsons, C.F. (1977b) A stratigraphic revision of the Scarborough Formation. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **41**(2), 203–22.
- Parsons, C.F. (1979) A stratigraphic revision of the Inferior Oolite of Dundry Hill, Bristol. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **90**, 133–51.
- Parsons, C.F. (1980a) Aalenian and Bajocian correlation chart. In *A Correlation of Jurassic*

References

- Rocks in the British Isles. Part Two: Middle and Upper Jurassic* (ed. J.C.W. Cope), *Geological Society of London Special Report*, No. 15, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 3–21.
- Parsons, C.F. (1980b) Aspects of the stratigraphy and ammonite faunas of the Aalenian–Bajocian stages in Great Britain. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Keele.
- Parsons, H.F. (1879) Geology of the district around Bruton. *Proceedings of the Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society*, 24, 38–42.
- Peach, B.N., Horne, J., Woodward, H.B. et al. (1910) *The Geology of Glenelg, Lochalsh and South-east part of Skye (Explanation of One-Inch Map 71)*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 206 pp.
- Penn, I.E. (1982) Middle Jurassic stratigraphy and correlation of the Winterborne Kingston borehole, Dorset. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, 81/3, 53–76.
- Penn, I.E. and Wyatt, R.J. (1979) The stratigraphy and correlation of the Bathonian strata of the Bath-Frome area. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, 78/22, 23–88.
- Penn, I.E., Merriman, R.J. and Wyatt, R.J. (1979) A proposed type-section for the Fuller's Earth (Bathonian), based on the Horsecombe Vale No. 15 Borehole, near Bath, with details of contiguous strata. *Report of the Institute of Geological Sciences*, 78/22, 1–22.
- Penny, L.F. and Rawson, P.F. (1969) Field meeting in East Yorkshire and North Lincolnshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 80(2), 193–218.
- Periam, C.E. (1956) The Jurassic rocks of mid-Wiltshire. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Reading.
- Persson, P.O. (1963) A revision of the classification of the Plesiosauria, with a synopsis of the stratigraphical and geographical distribution of that group. *Acta Universitatis Lundensis, Sectio 2*, 59(1), 1–60.
- Phillips, J. (1829) *Illustrations of the Geology of Yorkshire: or, a Description of the Strata and Organic Remains*, Part I: The Yorkshire Coast, John Murray, London.
- Phillips, J. (1835) *Illustrations of the Geology of Yorkshire: or, a Description of the Strata and Organic Remains: Accompanied by a Geological Map, Sections, and Plates of the Fossil Plants and Animals*, Part I: The Yorkshire Coast, 2nd edn, John Murray, London.
- Phillips, J. (1871) *Geology of Oxford and the Valley of the Thames*, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- Pittham, P. (1970) The brachiopods of the Great Oolite Limestone of Northamptonshire. Unpublished M.Phil. thesis, University of Nottingham.
- Powell, J.H. and Rathbone, P.A. (1983) The relationship of the Eller Beck Formation and the supposed Blowgill Member (Middle Jurassic) of the Yorkshire Basin. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 44(3), 365–73.
- Powell, J.H., Cooper, A. and Benfield, A.C. (1992) *Geology of the Country around Thirsk*, Memoir (Sheet) of the British Geological Survey (England and Wales) (52), HMSO for the British Geological Survey, London, 129 pp.
- Prosser, C.D. and King, A.H. (1999) The conservation of historically important geological and geomorphological sites in England. *Geological Curator*, 7, 27–33.
- Purcell, D. (1967) *Cambridge Stone*, Faber and Faber, London.
- Radley, J.D. (1986) Notes on a Bajocian stromatolitic limestone from Burton Bradstock, Dorset. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 107, 184–6.
- Rastall, R.H. (1905) The Blea Wyke Beds and the Dogger in north-east Yorkshire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 61, 441–60.
- Rastall, R.H. and Hemingway, J.E. (1935) The petrography of the Blea Wyke Series. *Geological Magazine*, 72(3), 125–38.
- Rastall, R.H. and Hemingway, J.E. (1939) The Blea Wyke Beds and the Dogger at Peak, Yorkshire. *Geological Magazine*, 76(8), 362–72.
- Rastall, R.H. and Hemingway, J.E. (1940a) The Yorkshire Dogger. I. The coastal region. *Geological Magazine*, 77(3), 177–97.
- Rastall, R.H. and Hemingway, J.E. (1940b) The Yorkshire Dogger. I. The coastal region. *Geological Magazine*, 77(4), 257–75.
- Rastall, R.H. and Hemingway, J.E. (1941) The Yorkshire Dogger. II. Lower Eskdale. *Geological Magazine*, 78(5), 351–70.
- Rastall, R.H. and Hemingway, J.E. (1943) The Yorkshire Dogger. III. Upper Eskdale. *Geological Magazine*, 80(6), 209–30.

References

- Rastall, R.H. and Hemingway, J.E. (1949) The Yorkshire Dogger. IV. Rosedale and Farndale. *Geological Magazine*, **86**(4), 201–25; 265–78.
- Raup, D.M. and Crick, R.E. (1982) *Kosmoceras*: evolutionary jumps and sedimentary breaks. *Palaeobiology*, **8**, 90–100.
- Rawson, P.F. and Wright, J.K. (1992) *The Yorkshire Coast*, Geologists' Association Guide, No. 34, Geologists' Association, London, 117 pp.
- Rawson, P.F. and Wright, J.K. (1995) Jurassic of the Cleveland Basin, North Yorkshire. In *Field Geology of the British Jurassic* (ed. P.D. Taylor), Geological Society of London, Bath, pp. 173–208.
- Rayner, D. (1974) Introduction. In *The Geology and Mineral Resources of Yorkshire* (eds D.H. Rayner and J.E. Hemingway), *Yorkshire Geological Society Occasional Publication*, No. 2, Yorkshire Geological Society, Leeds, pp. 1–12.
- Read, H.H. and Phemister, J. (1925) *The Geology of the Country around Golspie, Sutherlandshire (Strath Fleet, Strath Brora, and Glenloth)* (*Explanation of One Inch Sheet 103*), Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (Scotland), HMSO, Edinburgh, 143 pp.
- Reynolds, S.H. and Vaughan, A. (1911) Faunal and lithological sequence in the Carboniferous Limestone Series (Avonian) of Burrington Combe (Somerset). *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **67**, 342–92.
- Richardson, L. (1904) *A Handbook to the Geology of Cheltenham and Neighbourhood*. Norman, Sawyer and Co., Cheltenham, 303 pp.
- Richardson, L. (1906) Half-day excursion to Leckhampton Hill, Cheltenham. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **15**, 182–89.
- Richardson, L. (1907a) The Inferior Oolite and contiguous deposits of the Bath–Doulting district. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **63**, 383–423.
- Richardson, L. (1907b) On the top-beds of the Inferior Oolite at Rodborough Hill, near Stroud. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **16**, 71–80.
- Richardson, L. (1908) On the Phyllis collection of Inferior Oolite fossils from Doulting. *Geological Magazine*, **45**, 509–17.
- Richardson, L. (1909a) On the sections of Inferior Oolite on the Midford–Camerton section of the Limpley Stoke Railway, Somerset. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **21**(2), 97–100.
- Richardson, L. (1909b) The Dorset and Hampshire coasts with particular reference to the Forest Marble Beds near Langton Herring. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **16**, 267–72.
- Richardson, L. (1909c) Excursion to the Frome district, Somerset. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **21**, 209–28.
- Richardson, L. (1910) The Inferior Oolite and contiguous deposits of the south Cotteswolds. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **17**, 63–136.
- Richardson, L. (1911a) The Inferior Oolite and contiguous deposits of the Chipping Norton district, Oxfordshire. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **17**, 195–231.
- Richardson, L. (1911b) On the section of Forest Marble and Great Oolite on the railway between Cirencester and Chedworth, Gloucestershire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **22**, 95–115.
- Richardson, L. (1911c) The Lower Oolitic rocks of Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **17**(3), 184–204.
- Richardson, L. (1913) Excursion to the Sherborne district, Dorset. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **18**, 111–16.
- Richardson, L. (1914) The chronological succession of the echinoid faunas in the Inferior Oolite rocks of the Stonesfield–Burton Bradstock district. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **18**, 251–6.
- Richardson, L. (1915) Report of an excursion to Bridport, Beaminster and Crewkerne. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **26**(1), 47–78.
- Richardson, L. (1916a) The Inferior Oolite and contiguous deposits of the Doulting–Milborne Port district (Somerset). *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **71**, 473–520.
- Richardson, L. (1916b) On the stratigraphical distribution of the Inferior Oolite vertebrates of the Cotteswold Hills and the Bath–Burton Bradstock district. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Field Club*, **37**, 48–55.
- Richardson, L. (1919) The Inferior Oolite and contiguous deposits of the Crewkerne district

References

- (Somerset). *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **74**, 145–73.
- Richardson, L. (1928) The Inferior Oolite and contiguous deposits of the Burton Bradstock–Broadwindsor district. 1. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **23**, 35–68.
- Richardson, L. (1928–1930) The Inferior Oolite and contiguous deposits of the Burton Bradstock–Broadwindsor district. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **23**, 35–68, 149–85, 253–64.
- Richardson, L. (1929a) The Inferior Oolite and contiguous deposits of the Burton Bradstock–Broadwindsor district. 2. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **23**, 149–85.
- Richardson, L. (1929b) *The Country around Moreton in Marsh: Explanation of Sheet 217*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – New Series (**217**), HMSO, London, 162 pp.
- Richardson, L. (1930) The Inferior Oolite and contiguous deposits of the Burton Bradstock–Broadwindsor district. 3. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **23**, 253–64.
- Richardson, L. (1932) The Inferior Oolite and contiguous deposits of the Sherborne district, Dorset. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **24**, 25–85.
- Richardson, L. (1933) *The Country around Cirencester: Explanation of Sheet 235*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – New Series (**235**), HMSO, London, 119 pp.
- Richardson, L. (1935) Some sections of the Fuller's Earth in the South Cotteswolds. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **25**, 279–82.
- Richardson, L. (1939a) Weekend field meeting in the Stamford district. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **50**, 29–45.
- Richardson, L. (1939b) Weekend field meeting in the Grantham district. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **50**, 463–75.
- Richardson, L. (1940) Field meeting at Lincoln. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **51**, 246–56.
- Richardson, L. and Butt, W. (1912) Excursion to Bridport, Dorset. *Proceedings of the Dorset Naturalists' Field Club*, **18**, 31–8.
- Richardson, L. and Kent, P.E. (1938) Weekend field meeting in the Kettering district. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **49**, 59–76.
- Richardson, L. and Paris, E.T. (1908) On the stratigraphical and geographical distribution of the Inferior Oolite echinoids of the west of England. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **16**, 151–93.
- Richardson, L. and Paris, E.T. (1912) On the stratigraphical and geographical distribution of the Inferior Oolite echinoids of the west of England. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **18**, 73–82.
- Richardson, L. and Thacker, A.G. (1920) On the stratigraphical and geographical distribution of the sponges of the Inferior Oolite of the west of England. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **31**, 161–86.
- Richardson, L. and Walker, J.F. (1907) Remarks on the Brachiopoda from the Fuller's Earth. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **63**, 426–34.
- Richardson, L., Arkell, W.J. and Dines, H.G. (1946) *Geology of the Country around Witney: Explanation of Sheet 236*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – New Series (**236**), HMSO, London, 150 pp.
- Richardson, L., Ussher, W.A.E., Whitaker, W. and Winwood, H.H. (1911) Excursion to Dunball, Burlescombe, Ilminster, Chard, Ham Hill, and Bradford Abbas. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **22**, 246–63.
- Riding, J.B. (1984) A palynological investigation of Toarcian to early Aalenian strata from the Blea Wyke area, Ravenscar, North Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **45**(1–2), 109–22.
- Riding, J.B. (1987) Dinoflagellate cyst stratigraphy of the Nettleton Bottom Borehole (Jurassic: Hettangian to Kimmeridgian), Lincolnshire, England. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **46**, 231–66.
- Riding, J.B. (1992) On the age of the Upper Ostrea Member, Staffin Bay Formation (Middle Jurassic) of north-west Skye. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **28**(2), 155–8.
- Riding, J.B. and Thomas, J.E. (1997) Marine paly-nomorphs from the Staffin Bay and Staffin Shale formations (Middle–Upper Jurassic) of the Trotternish Peninsula, NW Skye. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **33**(1), 59–74.
- Riding, J.B. and Wright, J.K. (1989) Palyno-stratigraphy of the Scalby Formation (Middle Jurassic) of the Cleveland Basin, north-east

References

- Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 47(4), 349–54.
- Riding, J.B., Walton, W. and Shaw, D. (1991) Toarcian to Bathonian (Jurassic) palynology of the Inner Hebrides, northwest Scotland. *Palynology*, 15, 115–79.
- Rioult, M., Contini, D., Elmi, S. and Gabilly, J. (1997) Biozonations – Ammonites – Bajocien. In *Biostratigraphie du Jurassique Ouest-Européen et Méditerranéen: Zonations Parallèles et Distribution des invertébrés et Microfossiles* (eds E. Cariou and P. Hantzpergue), *Bulletin de la Centre Recherches d'Elf Exploration Production, Mémoires*, No. 17, Elf Exploration Production, Pau, pp. 41–53.
- Rioult, M., Dugué, O., Jan du Chene, R., Ponsot, C., Fily, G., Moron, J.-M. and Vail, P.R. (1991) Outcrop sequence stratigraphy of the Anglo-Paris Basin, Middle to Upper Jurassic (Normandy, Maine, Dorset). *Bulletin des Centres de Recherches Exploration-Production Elf-Aquitaine*, 15(1), 101–94.
- Romano, M. and Whyte, M.A. (1987) A limulid trace fossil from the Scarborough Formation (Jurassic) of Yorkshire: – its occurrence, taxonomy and interpretation. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 46(2), 85–95.
- Salvador, A. (ed.) (1994) *International Stratigraphic Guide: a Guide to Stratigraphic Classification, Terminology, and Procedure*, The International Union of Geological Sciences, Trondheim, and The Geological Society of America, Boulder, 214 pp.
- Sandoval, J. and Chandler, R.B. (2000) The sonniniid ammonite *Euboplloceras* from the Middle Jurassic of south-west England and southern Spain. *Palaeontology*, 43(3), 495–532.
- Sarjeant, W.A.S. (1960) New hystrichospheres from the Upper Jurassic of Dorset. *Geological Magazine*, 97, 137–44.
- Sarjeant, W.A.S. (1970) Fossil footprints from the Middle Triassic of Nottinghamshire and the Middle Jurassic of Yorkshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 3(3), 269–82.
- Sarjeant, W.A.S. (1975) A vertebrate footprint from the Stonesfield Slate (Middle Jurassic) of Oxfordshire. *Mercian Geologist*, 5, 273–7.
- Savage, R.J.G. (1963) The Wiggs collection of Stonesfield Slate fossils. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, 33, 177–82.
- Savage, R.J.G. (1972) Mid Jurassic mammals from Scotland. In *Third Symposium on Mesozoic Terrestrial Ecosystems, Short Papers* (eds W.-E. Reif and F. Westphal), Tübingen University Press, Tübingen, pp. 211–3.
- Savage, R.J.G. (1977) The Mesozoic strata of the Mendips Hills. In *Geological Excursions in the Bristol District* (ed. R.J.G. Savage), University of Bristol, Bristol, pp. 85–100.
- Scrutton, C. (ed.) (1994) *Yorkshire Rocks and Landscape: a Field Guide*, Ellenbank Press, Maryport (for Yorkshire Geological Society).
- Seeley, H.G. (1874) On *Muraenosaurus leedsii*, a plesiosaurian from the Oxford Clay: Part 1. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 30, 197–208.
- Sellwood, B.W. (1978) Jurassic. In *The Ecology of Fossils: an Illustrated Guide* (ed. W.S. McKerrow), Duckworth, London, pp. 204–79.
- Sellwood, B.W. and McKerrow, W.S. (1974) Depositional environments in the lower part of the Great Oolite Group of Oxfordshire and north Gloucestershire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 85, 189–210.
- Sellwood, B.W., Durkin, M.K. and Kennedy, W.J. (1970) Field meeting on the Jurassic and Cretaceous rocks of Wessex. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 81, 715–32.
- Senior, J.R. and Earland-Bennett, P.M. (1973) The Bajocian ammonite *Hyperlioceras ruditiscites* S. Buckman in eastern England and its significance. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 39(3), 319–26.
- Senior, J.R. and Earland-Bennett, P.M. (1974) The Bajocian stratigraphy of eastern England: a reply. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 40(1), 117–8.
- Senior, J.R., Parsons, C.F. and Torrens, H.S. (1970) New sections in the Inferior Oolite of south Dorset. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 91, 114–9.
- Seward, A.C. (1900) *Catalogue of the Mesozoic Plants in the Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History): The Jurassic Flora*, Part 1: The Yorkshire Coast, Trustees of the British Museum (Natural History), London.
- Seward, A.C. (1904) *Catalogue of the Mesozoic plants in the Department of Geology British Museum (Natural History): The Jurassic Flora*, Part 2: Liassic and oolitic floras of England (excluding the Inferior Oolite plants of the Yorkshire coast), Trustees of the British Museum (Natural History), London.

References

- Sharp, S. (1870) The oolites of Northamptonshire: Part 1. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **26**, 354–91.
- Sharp, S. (1873) The oolites of Northamptonshire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **29**, 225–302.
- Sheppard, T. (1917) William Smith: his maps and memoirs. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **19**, 75–253.
- Smith, W. (1817) *Strata Identified by Organized Fossils*, Part 3, Printed by W. Arding, London.
- Smith, W. (1829) *Memoir of the Stratification of the Hackness Hills* [manuscript] (reproduced in Sheppard, 1917, pp. 223–32).
- Smith, W. (1832) Stratification in Hackness Hills [map] (reproduced in Sheppard, 1917, pl. 17).
- Smithson, F. (1934) The petrography of Jurassic sediments in Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **22**(3), 188–98.
- Smithson, F. (1937) Outgrowths in zircon in the Middle Jurassic of Yorkshire. *Geological Magazine*, **74**(6), 281–3.
- Smithson, F. (1942) The Middle Jurassic rocks of Yorkshire: a petrological and palaeogeographical study. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **98**(1–2), 27–59.
- Sollas, W.J. (1926) The geology of the country round Oxford. In *The Natural History of the Oxford District* (ed. J.J. Walker), Oxford University Press, Humphrey Milford, London, pp. 32–71.
- Sowerby, J. (1812–1822) *The Mineral Conchology of Great Britain*, Volumes 1–4 (to pl. 383), printed by B. Meredith, London.
- Sowerby, J. (1816) *The Mineral Conchology of Great Britain*, Volume 2 (pls 115–50), printed by B. Meredith, London.
- Sowerby, J. de C. (1827) *The Mineral Conchology of Great Britain*, Volume 5, J. de C. Sowerby, London.
- Sowerby, J. de C. (1829) *The Mineral Conchology of Great Britain*, Volume 6, J. de C. Sowerby, London.
- Spath, L.F. (1933) Revision of the Jurassic cephalopod fauna of Kachh (Cutch). *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Palaeontologica Indica, New Series*, **9**(2), i–vii, pp. 659–945, pls 125–30.
- Stephen, K.J., Underhill, J.R., Partington, M.A. and Hedley, R.J. (1993) The genetic sequence stratigraphy of the Hettangian to Oxfordian succession, Inner Moray Firth. In *Petroleum Geology of Northwest Europe: Proceedings of the 4th Conference held at the Barbican Centre, 29 March–1 April, 1992*, London (ed. J.R. Parker), Geological Society of London, London, pp. 485–505.
- Stinton, F.C. and Torrens, H.S. (1968) Fish otoliths from the Bathonian of southern England. *Palaeontology*, **11**, 246–58.
- Stopes, M.C. (1907) The flora of the Inferior Oolite of Brora (Sutherland). *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **63**, 375–82.
- Strahan, A. (1898) *The Geology of the Isle of Purbeck and Weymouth*, Memoir (District) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (17), HMSO, London, 78 pp.
- Sturani, C. (1971) Ammonites and Stratigraphy of the 'Posidonia alpina' Beds of the Venetian Alps (Middle Jurassic, mainly Bajocian), *Memorie degli Istituti di Geologia e Mineralogia dell'Università di Padova*, **28**, 1–190.
- Sumbler, M.G. (1984) The stratigraphy of the Bathonian White Limestone and Forest Marble formations of Oxfordshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **95**, 51–64.
- Sumbler, M.G. (1985) Geological notes and local details for 1:10 000 sheet SP 21 SE (Swinbrook). *British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report*, WA/84/33.
- Sumbler, M.G. (1991) The Fairford Coral Bed: new data on the White Limestone Formation (Bathonian) of the Gloucestershire Cotswolds. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **102**, 55–62.
- Sumbler, M.G. (1993) Geological notes and local details for 1:10 000 sheet SK 95 SE (Leadenham): part of 1:50 000 sheets 114 (Lincoln) and 127 (Grantham). *British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report*, WA/93/03, 26 pp.
- Sumbler, M.G. (1995) Geological notes and local details for 1:10 000 Sheet SP 00 NE (Barnsley, Gloucestershire). *British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report*, WA/95/66, 23 pp.
- Sumbler, M.G. (1996) *London and the Thames Valley*, 4th edn, British Regional Geology, No. 13, HMSO for the British Geological Survey, London, 173 pp.
- Sumbler, M.G. (1999) Correlation of the Bathonian (Middle Jurassic) succession in the

References

- Minchingham-Burford district: a critique of Wyatt (1996). *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **110**, 53–8.
- Sumbler, M.G. (2000) Geology of the Chalk Hill area, 1:10 000 sheet SP 12 NW: part of 1:50 000 sheet 217 (Moreton-in-Marsh). *British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report*, WA/99/41, 30 pp.
- Sumbler, M.G. (in press) *Geology of the Buckingham District*, Sheet Explanation of the British Geological Survey, Sheet 219 (England and Wales).
- Sumbler, M.G. and Barron, A.J.M. (1995) Geological notes and local details for 1:10 000 sheet SP 01 SE (Chedworth): part of 1:50 000 sheet 235 (Cirencester). *British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report*, WA/95/73, 46 pp.
- Sumbler, M.G. and Barron, A.J.M. (1996) The type section of the Hampen Formation (Middle Jurassic, Great Oolite Group) at Hampen Cutting, Gloucestershire. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **40**, 118–28.
- Sumbler, M.G., Barron, A.J.M. and Morigi, A.N. (2000) *Geology of the Cirencester District*, Memoir (Sheet) of the British Geological Survey (England and Wales) (235), The Stationery Office for the British Geological Survey, London, 103 pp.
- Sumbler, M.G., Lott, G.K. and Berridge, N.G. (1991) *The Lincolnshire Limestone Formation (Middle Jurassic), near Grantham, Lincolnshire*, Field Guide (13th International Sedimentological Congress), No. 6, British Sedimentological Research Group, Cambridge, 7 pp.
- Sutherland, D.S. and Hudson, J.D. (1982) *Irchester Country Park: The Quarry Face: a Geological Guide*, Leisure and Libraries Department, Northamptonshire County Council, Northampton.
- Swinnerton, H.H. and Kent, P.E. (1949) *The Geology of Lincolnshire*, 1st edn, Lincolnshire Natural History Brochure, No. 1, Lincolnshire Naturalists' Union, Lincoln, 126 pp.
- Swinnerton, H.H. and Kent, P.E. (1981) *The Geology of Lincolnshire*, 2nd edn, Lincolnshire Natural History Brochure, No. 7, Lincolnshire Naturalists' Union, Lincoln, 130 pp.
- Sykes, R.M. (1975) The stratigraphy of the Callovian and Oxfordian stages (Middle–Upper Jurassic) in northern Scotland. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, **11**(1), 51–78.
- Sykes, R.M. and Callomon, J.H. (1979) The *Amoeboceras* zonation of the Boreal Upper Oxfordian. *Palaeontology*, **22**(4), 839–903.
- Sylvester-Bradley, P.C. (1947) [Yorkshire Naturalists' Union excursion to] South Cave, Geology. *The Naturalist*, **1947**, 169–71.
- Sylvester-Bradley, P.C. (1948a) Bathonian ostracoda from the Boueti Bed of Langton Herring, Dorset. *Geological Magazine*, **85**, 185–204.
- Sylvester-Bradley, P.C. (1948b) *Bathonella* and *Viviparus*. *Geological Magazine*, **85**, 367.
- Sylvester-Bradley, P.C. (1949) Revised nomenclature for Yorkshire Estuarine Series. *Geological Magazine*, **86**(3–4), 263.
- Sylvester-Bradley, P.C. (1957) The Forest Marble of Dorset. *Proceedings of the Geological Society of London*, **1556**, 26–8.
- Sylvester-Bradley, P.C. (1968) The Inferior Oolite Series. In *The Geology of the East Midlands* (eds P.C. Sylvester-Bradley and T.D. Ford), Leicester University Press, Leicester, pp. 211–26.
- Sylvester-Bradley, P.C. and Ford, T.D. (eds) (1968) *The Geology of the East Midlands*, Leicester University Press, Leicester, 400 pp.
- Sylvester-Bradley, P.C. and Hodson, F. (1957) The Fuller's Earth of Whatley, Somerset. *Geological Magazine*, **94**, 312–22.
- Sylvester-Bradley, P.C., Merriam, D.F. and Aslin, C.J. (1965) *Mid-Jurassic Rhythms in the Uppingham District*, University of Leicester, Leicester, 34 pp.
- Tate, R. and Blake, J.F. (1876) *The Yorkshire Lias*, John van Voorst, London, 475 pp.
- Taylor, J.H. (1946) Evidence of submarine erosion in the Lincolnshire Limestones of Northamptonshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **57**, 246–62.
- Taylor, J.H. (1963) *Geology of the Country around Kettering, Corby and Oundle: Explanation of Sheet 171*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – New Series (171), HMSO, London, 149 pp.
- Taylor, R.T. (1990) Geology of the Charlton Horethorne district (Somerset and Dorset). 1:10 000 sheet ST 62 SE: part of 1:50 000 sheets 296 (Glastonbury), 297 (Wincanton) and 313 (Shaftsbury). *British Geological Survey, Onshore Geology Series, Technical Report*, WA/89/69, 63 pp.
- Thiéry, J., Cariou, E., Elmi, S., Mangold, C., Marchand, D. and Rioult, M. (1997) Biozonations – Ammonites – Callovien. In *Biostratigraphie du Jurassique Ouest*

References

- Européen et Méditerranéen: Zonations Parallèles et Distribution des Invertebrés et Microfossiles (eds E. Cariou and P. Hantzpergue), *Bulletin de la Centre Recherches d'Elf Exploration Production, Mémoires*, No. 17, Elf Exploration Production, Pau, pp. 63–78.
- Thompson, B. (1924) The geology of Roade cutting. *Geological Magazine*, 61, 210–18.
- Thompson, B. (1930) The Upper Estuarine Series of Northamptonshire and Northern Oxfordshire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 86, 430–62.
- Tintant, H. (1963) *Les Kosmocératidés du Callovien Inférieur et Moyen d'Europe Occidentale*, Publications de l'Université de Dijon, No. 29, Les Presses Universitaires de France, Paris.
- Tomes, R.F. (1886) On some new or imperfectly known Madreporaria from the Inferior Oolite of Oxfordshire, Gloucestershire and Dorsetshire. *Geological Magazine*, 23, 385–98, 443–52.
- Tomes, R.F. (1890) (for 1888) Notes on an amended list of Madreporaria of Crickley Hill. A supplement to W.C. Lucy's paper. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, 9, 300–7.
- Torrens, H.S. (1964) Two geological exposures at Sherborne. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 85, 38–9.
- Torrens, H.S. (1965) Revised zonal scheme for the Bathonian Stage of Europe. In *Doklady: Carpatho-Balkan Geological Association VII Congress*, 1–16 September, 1965, Sofia, Izdatelstvo Bulgarskoi Akademii nauk, Sofia, Part 2(1), pp. 38–42.
- Torrens, H.S. (1966) English and European Bathonian stratigraphy. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Leicester.
- Torrens, H.S. (1967) The Great Oolite Limestone of the Midlands. *Transactions of the Leicester Literary and Philosophical Society*, 61, 65–90.
- Torrens, H.S. (1968a) Forest Marble. *Proceedings of the Dorset Natural History and Archaeological Society*, 89, 42.
- Torrens, H.S. (1968b) The Great Oolite Series. In *The Geology of the East Midlands* (eds P.C. Sylvester-Bradley and T.D. Ford), Leicester University Press, Leicester, pp. 227–63.
- Torrens, H.S. (1969a) Field meeting in the Sherborne–Yeovil district. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, 80(3), 301–30.
- Torrens, H.S. (ed.) (1969b) *Guide for Dorset and South Somerset*, International Field Symposium on the British Jurassic, Excursion No. 1, Department of Geology, University of Keele, Keele, 71 pp.
- Torrens, H.S. (1969c) The Inferior Oolite, Fuller's Earth and Cornbrash. In *Guide for Dorset and South Somerset* (ed. H.S. Torrens), International Field Symposium on the British Jurassic, Excursion No. 1, Department of Geology, University of Keele, Keele, pp. A21–40.
- Torrens, H.S. (1969d) Inferior and Great Oolite series, Bajocian–Bathonian. In *Guides to Field Excursions from London* (ed. H.S. Torrens), International Field Symposium on the British Jurassic, University of Keele, Keele, pp. 12–18.
- Torrens, H.S. (1969e) The stratigraphical distribution of Bathonian ammonites in central England. *Geological Magazine*, 106, 63–76.
- Torrens, H.S. (1970) New names for two microconch ammonite genera from the Middle Bathonian (Jurassic) of Europe and their macroconch counterparts. *Bollettino della Società Paleontologica Italiana*, 9(2), 136–48.
- Torrens, H.S. (1974) Standard zones of the Bathonian. In *Colloque du Jurassique à Luxembourg*, 1967 (ed. P.-L. Maubeuge), *Mémoires du Bureau de Recherches Géologiques et Minières*, No. 75, Éditions du Bureau de Recherches Géologiques et Minières, Paris, pp. M581–604.
- Torrens, H.S. (1980a) Definition of the Middle and Upper Jurassic. In *A Correlation of Jurassic Rocks in the British Isles. Part Two: Middle and Upper Jurassic* (ed. J.C.W. Cope), *Geological Society of London Special Report*, No. 15, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, 2.
- Torrens, H.S. (1980b) Bathonian correlation chart. In *A Correlation of Jurassic Rocks in the British Isles. Part Two: Middle and Upper Jurassic* (ed. J.C.W. Cope), *Geological Society of London Special Report*, No. 15, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 21–45.
- Torrens, H.S. (1980c) Jurassic stratigraphy in practice. In *A Correlation of Jurassic Rocks in the British Isles. Part One: Introduction and Lower Jurassic* (ed. J.C.W. Cope), *Geological Society of London Special Report*, No. 14, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, pp. 2–16.
- Townsend, J. (1813) *The Character of Moses established for Veracity as an Historian*,

References

- Recording Events from the Creation to the Deluge*, Longman, London.
- Trewin, N.H. and Hurst, A.R. (eds) (1993) *Excursion Guide to the Geology of East Sutherland and Caithness*, Scottish Academic Press, Edinburgh, 183 pp.
- Tucker, M.E. (1985) Shallow-marine carbonate facies and facies models. In *Sedimentology: Recent Developments and Applied Aspects* (eds P.J. Brenchley and B.P.J. Williams), *Geological Society Special Publication*, No. 18, Published for the Geological Society of London by Blackwell Scientific, Oxford, pp. 147–69.
- Turner, J. (1966) The Oxford Clay of Skye, Scalpay and Eigg. *Scottish Journal of Geology*, 2(3), 243–52.
- Tutcher, J.W. (1903) The Lower Oolites near Bristol. *Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society*, 10, 150–68.
- Underhill, J.R. and Partington, M.A. (1993) Jurassic thermal doming and definition in the North Sea: implications of the sequence stratigraphic evidence. In *Petroleum Geology of Northwest Europe: Proceedings of the 4th Conference held at the Barbican Centre, 29 March–1 April, 1992* (ed. J.R. Parker), Geological Society of London, London, pp. 337–45.
- Ussher, W.A.E. (1890) *The Geology of Parts of North Lincolnshire and South Yorkshire (Sheet 86)*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – Old Series, HMSO, London, 232 pp.
- Ussher, W.A.E., Jukes-Browne, A.J. and Strahan, A. (1888) *The Geology of the Country around Lincoln (Sheet 83)*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – Old Series, HMSO, London, 218 pp.
- van Konijnenburg-van Cittert, J.H.A. and Morgans, H.S. (1999) *The Jurassic Flora of Yorkshire*, Field Guides to Fossils, No. 8, The Palaeontological Association, London, 134 pp.
- Vaughan, R.F. (1998) The Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club: biographical notes on the geologists. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, 41(2), 196–221.
- Vine, G.R. (1893) Notes on the Polyzoa, Stomatopora and Proboscina groups from the Cornbrash of Thrapston, Northamptonshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 12, 247–58.
- von Buch, L. (1839) Über den Jura im Deutschland. *Abhandlungen der K. Akademie Wissenschaften Berlin*, 1837, 49–135.
- Wakefield, M.I. (1991) Ostracoda (Crustacea) from the Great Estuarine Group (Jurassic) of Scotland. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Leicester.
- Wakefield, M.I. (1994) *Middle Jurassic (Bathonian) Ostracoda from the Inner Hebrides, Scotland*, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London (596, part of Volume 148 for 1994), pp. 1–89, pls 11.
- Wakefield, M.I. (1995) Ostracoda and palaeosalinity fluctuations in the Middle Jurassic Lealt Shale Formation, Inner Hebrides, Scotland. *Palaeontology*, 38(3), 583–617.
- Waldman, M. and Savage, R.J.G. (1972) The first Jurassic mammal from Scotland. *Journal of the Geological Society, London*, 128, 119–25.
- Walford, E.A. (1883) On the relation of the so-called 'Northampton Sand' of north Oxon to the Clypeus-Grit [sic]. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 39, 224–45.
- Walford, E.A. (1889) On some bryozoa from the Inferior Oolite of Shipton Gorge, Dorset. Part 1. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 45, 561–74.
- Walford, E.A. (1894) On some bryozoa from the Inferior Oolite of Shipton Gorge, Dorset. Part 2. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 50, 72–8.
- Walford, E.A. (1894–1896) Reports of the Committee on Stonesfield Slate. *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science*, 1, 304–6; 2, 414–5; 3, 356.
- Walford, E.A. (1906) *On some new Oolitic Strata in North Oxfordshire*, printed privately, Buckingham.
- Walker, K.G. (1972) The stratigraphy and bivalve fauna of the Kellaways Beds (Callovian) around South Cave and Newbald, East Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, 39(1), 107–38.
- Walter, B. (1967) Revision de la faune des Bryozoaires du Bajocien inférieur de Shipton Gorge. *Travaux des Laboratoires de Géologie de la Faculté des Sciences de Lyon, Nouvelle Série*, 14, 43–52.
- Welch, F.B.A. (1927)(for 1926) On the further extension of the Great Oolite in the north Cotteswolds. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, 22, 219–38.

References

- Welch, F.B.A. (1933) The geological structure of the eastern Mendips. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **89**, 14–52.
- Westermann, G.E.G. and Callomon, J.H. (1988) The Macrocephalitinae and associated Bathonian and Early Callovian (Jurassic) ammonoids of the Sula Islands and New Guinea. *Palaeontographica*, **A203**, 1–90.
- Wethered, E. (1891) The Inferior Oolite of the Cotteswold Hills, with special reference to its microscopical structure. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **47**, 550–70.
- Whatley, R.C. (1970) Scottish Callovian and Oxfordian Ostracoda. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History): Geology*, **19**(6), 297–358.
- Whicker, J. (1969) New sections in the Inferior Oolite near Halfway House, Sherborne, Dorset. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **80**, 324–30.
- White, H.J.O. (1923) *Geology of the Country South and West of Shaftesbury: Explanation of Sheet 313*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales), – New Series (313), HMSO, London, 112 pp.
- White, H.J.O. (1925) *The Geology of the Country around Marlborough: Explanation of One Inch Geological Sheet 266*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – New Series (266), HMSO, London, 112 pp.
- Whittaker, A. (ed.) (1985) *Atlas of Onshore Sedimentary Basins in England and Wales: post-Carboniferous Tectonics and Stratigraphy*, Blackie, Glasgow.
- Whittaker, A., Holliday, D.W. and Penn, I.E. (1985) *Geophysical Logs in British Stratigraphy*, Geological Society of London Special Report, No. 18., Published for the Geological Society of London by Blackwell Scientific, Oxford, 74 pp.
- Whyte, M.A. and Romano, M. (1981) A footprint in the sands of time. *Journal of the University of Sheffield Geological Society*, **7**(6), 323–30.
- Whyte, M.A. and Romano, M. (1993) Footprints of a sauropod dinosaur from the middle Jurassic of Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **104**(3), 195–9.
- Whyte, M.A. and Romano, M. (1994) The Middle–Upper Jurassic sequence between Cayton Bay and Yons Nab. In *Yorkshire rocks and Landscape: a Field Guide* (ed. C. Scrutton), Ellenbank Press (for Yorkshire Geological Society), Maryport, pp. 174–82.
- Wilkinson, M. (1991) The concretions of the Beareraig Sandstone Formation: geometry and geochemistry. *Sedimentology*, **38**, 899–912.
- Wilkinson, M. (1992) Concretionary cements in Jurassic sandstones, Isle of Eigg, Inner Hebrides. In *Basins on the Atlantic Seaboard: Petroleum Geology, Sedimentology and Basin Evolution* (ed. J. Parnell), Geological Society of London Special Publication, No. 62, Geological Society of London, London, pp. 145–54.
- Wilkinson, M. and Dampier, M.D. (1990) The rate of growth of sandstone-hosted calcite concretions. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, **54**, 3391–9.
- Williams, A.C. (1988) Palaeoecological and palaeoenvironmental variations in the Callovian, Oxfordian and Kimmeridgian (Jurassic) of Britain. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of Leicester.
- Williamson, W.C. (1841) On the distribution of fossil remains on the Yorkshire coast, from the Upper Sandstone to the Oxford Clay, inclusive. *Transactions of the Geological Society of London, Series II*, **6**(1), 143–52.
- Wilson, R.B. (1977) *A History of the Geological Survey in Scotland*, HMSO for the Institute of Geological Sciences and Natural Environment Research Council, Edinburgh, 23 pp.
- Wilson, V. (1948) *East Yorkshire and Lincolnshire*, 1st edn, British Regional Geology, No. 9, HMSO, London, 94 pp.
- Wilson, V., Welch, F.B.A., Robbie, J.A. and Green, G.W. (1958) *Geology of the Country around Bridport and Yeovil: Explanation of Sheets 327 and 312*, Memoir (Sheet) of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (England and Wales) – New Series (312 and 327), HMSO, London, 239 pp.
- Witchell, E. (1880) Notes on a section of Stroud Hill, and the Upper Ragstone Beds of the Cotteswolds. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **7**, 117–35.
- Witchell, E. (1882a) *The Geology of Stroud and the Area Drained by the Frome*, G.H. James, Stroud, 108 pp.
- Witchell, E. (1882b) On the pisolite and the basement beds of the Inferior Oolite of the Cotteswolds. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **8**, 35–49.

References

- Witchell, E. (1886) On the basement-beds of the Inferior Oolite of Gloucestershire. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **42**, 264–71.
- Witchell, E. (1890) (for 1887) On a section at Selsley Hill. *Proceedings of the Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club*, **9**, 96–107.
- Woodward, A.S. (1888) On some remains of the extinct selachian *Asteracanthus* from the Oxford Clay of Peterborough, preserved in the collection of Alfred Leeds Esq., of Eyebury. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, **2**, 336–42.
- Woodward, A.S. (1890) Note on the gill rakers of *Leedsia problematica* – a gigantic fish from the Oxford Clay. *Geological Magazine*, **27**, 292–3.
- Woodward, A.S. (1896) On the remains of the pycnodont fish *Mesturus*, discovered by Alfred N. Leeds, Esq., in the Oxford Clay of Peterborough. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, **19**, 379–87.
- Woodward, A.S. (1928) A new ganoid fish. *56th Annual Report of the Peterborough Natural History Society*, 59–60.
- Woodward, H.B. (1894) *The Jurassic Rocks of Britain*, Volume 4: The Lower Oolitic Rocks of England (Yorkshire excepted), Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, HMSO, London, 628 pp.
- Woodward, H.B. (1895) *The Jurassic Rocks of Britain*, Volume 5: The Middle and Upper Oolitic Rocks of England (Yorkshire excepted), Memoir of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom, HMSO, London, 499 pp.
- Wright, J.K. (1968) The stratigraphy of the Callovian rocks between Newtongale and the Scarborough coast, Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **79**(3), 363–99.
- Wright, J.K. (1969) Upper Jurassic between Scarborough and Filey. In *Guide for Northeast Yorkshire* (ed. H. S Torrens), International Field Symposium on the British Jurassic, Excursion No. 3, Department of Geology, University of Keele, Keele, pp. C14–7.
- Wright, J.K. (1977) The Callovian succession (excluding Cornbrash) in the western and northern parts of the Yorkshire Basin. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **89**(2), 239–61.
- Wright, J.K. (1978 for 1977) The Cornbrash Formation (Callovian) in North Yorkshire and Cleveland. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **41**(3), 325–46.
- Wright, J.K. (1983) The Lower Oxfordian of North Yorkshire. *Proceedings of the Yorkshire Geological Society*, **44**(3), 249–81.
- Wright, T. (1854) Contributions to the palaeontology of Gloucestershire: – A description, with figures, of some new species of Echinodermata from the Lias and Oolites. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History, Series 2*, **13**, 312–24.
- Wright, T. (1856) On the palaeontological and stratigraphical relations of the so-called "Sands of the Inferior Oolite". *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **12**, 292–325.
- Wright, T. (1859) *Monograph on the British Fossil Echinodermata of the Oolitic Formations*, Volume 1: The Echinoidea, Part 3, Monographs of the Palaeontographical Society, Palaeontographical Society, London.
- Wright, T. (1860) On the subdivisions of the Inferior Oolite in the south of England, compared with the equivalent beds of that Formation on the Yorkshire coast. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **16**, 1–48.
- Wyatt, R.J. (1996a) A correlation of the Bathonian (Middle Jurassic) succession between Bath and Burford, and its relation to that near Oxford. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **107**, 299–322.
- Wyatt, R.J. (1996b) Jurassic: Inferior Oolite and Great Oolite groups. In *London and the Thames Valley*, 4th edn (compiler M.G. Sumbler), British Regional Geology, No. 13, HMSO for the British Geological Survey, London, pp. 29–42.
- Wyatt, R.J. (1998) Correlation of the Middle–Upper Bathonian (Middle Jurassic) succession between Bath and Sherborne. *Proceedings of the Ussher Society*, **9**, 236–9.
- Young, G. (1817) *A history of Whitby and Streoneshalb Abbey with a Statistical Survey of the Vicinity to the Distance of Twenty Five Miles*, Clark and Medd, Whitby.
- Young, G. and Bird, J. (1822) *A Geological Survey of the Yorkshire Coast*, Clark, Whitby.

Glossary

This glossary aims to provide simple explanations of all but the most elementary geological terms used in Chapter 1 and the 'Introduction' and 'Conclusions' sections of site descriptions. It also includes many of the more important terms encountered in other sections of the volume. Detailed stratigraphical terms are omitted, since they are given context within the figures and tables. *The explanations are not intended to be comprehensive definitions, but concentrate instead on the way in which the terms are used in this volume.* Bold typeface indicates a further glossary entry.

Aalenian Stage: a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the **Jurassic System**; the rocks deposited during the Aalenian Age. It is preceded by the Toarcian Stage and followed by the **Bajocian Stage**.

Age: a geological time unit of shorter duration than an **epoch**; the time equivalent of a **stage** in the hierarchy of **chronostratigraphical** terms. Subdivided into Early, Mid and Late as appropriate.

Algal limestone: a build up of **carbonate** sediments with a significant contribution from marine algae that secrete or promote the deposition of calcium carbonate.

Allochthonous: descriptive of **fossils** or rocks which lived or formed somewhere other than in their current position and which were subsequently transported.

Alluvial: a term applied to the environments, action and products of rivers or streams. Alluvial deposits are composed of **clastic** material deposited on the river floodplain.

Ammonite: a **Mesozoic cephalopod** typically characterized by a coiled, chambered shell; an extinct relative of modern squid and cuttlefish.

Anaerobic: descriptive of an environment in which air (oxygen) is absent.

Angiosperm: a flowering plant or tree that develops seeds within a fruit.

Ankylosaur: a strongly armoured, herbivorous, quadrupedal dinosaur with a clubbed tail.

Annelid: any member of the Phylum Annelida, a major invertebrate group comprising segmented worms such as modern earthworms and leeches; in the **fossil record**, usually preserved only as **trace fossils** because they have almost no hard parts.

Anoxic: literally 'without oxygen'; often used to describe an **anaerobic** environment.

Anticline: an arch-shaped upfold of rocks produced by **tectonic** activity with younger **strata** on the outermost part of the arch and older rock in the core.

Aragonite: a form of calcium **carbonate**, distinguished from **calcite** by a different crystal structure. The shells of some **molluscs** are composed largely of aragonite.

Arenite (adj. **arenaceous**): a general term for a detrital, **clastic sedimentary rock** made of sand-sized particles.

Argillite (adj. **argillaceous**): a general term for a fine-grained, clay-rich, **clastic sedimentary rock**.

Arthropod: an invertebrate animal characterized by a segmented body and paired anten-

Glossary

- nae, wings or legs; for example, insects, crustaceans and arachnids.
- Astroidea (asteroids):** a class of **echinoderms** commonly known as 'starfish' and characterized by their star shape and five 'arms'.
- Authigenic:** descriptive of a **mineral** formed within a **sediment** or rock either by replacing or displacing an earlier mineral.
- Autochthonous:** descriptive of a **fossil** or rock that lived or formed in its current position.
- Auxilliary Stratotype Point:** a particular position in a sequence of **sedimentary rocks** proposed in addition to the **stratotype** in order to extend knowledge of the unit or boundary to other geographical areas.
- Avialan:** bird-related.
- Bajocian Stage:** a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the **Jurassic System**; the rocks deposited during the Bajocian Age. It is preceded by the **Aalenian Stage** and followed by the **Bathonian Stage**.
- Bathonian Stage:** a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the **Jurassic System**; the rocks deposited during the Bathonian Age. It is preceded by the **Bajocian Stage** and followed by the **Callovian Stage**.
- Bed:** in **lithostratigraphy**, a subdivision of either a **member** or a **formation**; the smallest unit within the scheme of formal lithostratigraphical classification. Also used informally to indicate a **stratum** within a **sedimentary rock** succession.
- 'Beef'** calcite: a fibrous form of **calcite** which frequently has the appearance of a series of small-scale 'nested' cones stacked one inside the other.
- Belemnite:** a member of an extinct group of marine **cephalopod** **molluscs** characterized by a bullet-shaped internal shell of calcium carbonate.
- Bennetitales:** an extinct group of gymnosperm plants that grew to about 2 metres in height.
- Benthos** (adj. **benthic**): aquatic organisms living on or in the sea floor.
- Bentonite:** a deposit of **clay** formed by the alteration of glassy **volcanic** ash.
- Berthierine:** an iron-rich silicate **mineral** of the serpentine group; an important original constituent of certain **Jurassic** rocks.
- Bioclast** (adj. **bioclastic**): a **sediment** grain consisting of comminuted **fossil** remains.
- Bioerosion:** the erosion of consolidated material by biological processes.
- Biohorizon:** a **bed** or series of beds characterized by a particular **fossil** assemblage and within which no further stratigraphical refinement, on the basis of that contained fossil fauna, can be made.
- Biomicrite:** a **limestone** containing **bioclasts** in a **carbonate mud matrix**.
- Biopelmicrite:** a **limestone** similar to a **biopelsparite** but with a **matrix** composed of more microcrystalline **calcite** than **calcite cement**.
- Biopelsparite:** a **limestone** intermediate in content between a **biosparite** and a **pelsparite**.
- Biosparite:** a **limestone** containing **bioclasts** in a predominantly cementing **matrix** of crystalline **calcite**.
- Biostratigraphy** (adj. **biostratigraphical**): the **stratigraphical** subdivision, classification and correlation of **sedimentary rocks** based on their **fossil** content.
- Bioturbation:** the physical disturbance of unconsolidated **sediment** caused by the organisms living on or in it, such as by burrowing and feeding. In ancient sediments, these disturbances are often preserved as **trace fossils**.
- Biozone:** in **biostratigraphy**, a restricted unit of **sedimentary rock** defined by its **fossil** content, most usefully by species of narrowly defined temporal, but wide spatial, range, and named after one or more abundant or characteristic species.
- Bitumen** (adj. **bituminous**): a group of naturally occurring hydrocarbons that are organic-soluble.
- Bivalve:** an aquatic **mollusc** characterized by bodies enclosed in two hinged, often mirror-image shells (valves). Modern examples include cockles and mussels.
- Brachiopod:** a marine shellfish superficially similar to **bivalves** but with a different anatomy and two hinged shells that are typically not mirror images of each other.
- Brackish:** descriptive of water with a salinity intermediate between fresh and marine.
- Breccia:** a **sedimentary rock** consisting predominantly of angular pebbles.
- Bryozoan:** a very small, moss-like, aquatic, colonial animal with a box-like skeleton of calcium carbonate.

Glossary

- Cadicone:** a coiled, more-or-less **evolute cephalopod** shell with depressed whorls, wide venter and deep umbilicus.
- Calcarenite:** a **sediment** composed of sand-sized calcium **carbonate** grains.
- Calcareous:** containing large quantities, or composed, of calcium carbonate.
- Calci-:** prefix indicating containing/composed of calcium **carbonate**.
- Calcite:** the most common, rock-forming, crystalline form of calcium carbonate; the main constituent of **limestone** and the shells of many **molluscs**, **brachiopods**, **echinoderms** and other invertebrates.
- Calcrete:** a 'fossil soil' cemented by calcium carbonate and indicative of arid or semi-arid environments.
- Caliche:** a soil horizon rich in nodular carbonate that forms in seasonally arid environments.
- Callovian Stage:** a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the **Jurassic System**; the rocks deposited during the Callovian Age. It is preceded by the **Bathonian Stage** and followed by the **Oxfordian Stage**.
- Carbonaceous:** containing carbon.
- Carbonate:** a **mineral** salt of carbonic acid; usually referring to the common sedimentary form of calcium carbonate in **limestones** and invertebrate shells, but also encompassing other **minerals**, notably **dolomite** (magnesium carbonate).
- Caytoniales:** a group of pteridosperm plants from the **Mesozoic Era**.
- Cement:** the **mineral** 'glue' that holds particles together in **sedimentary rocks**.
- Cephalopod:** a marine **mollusc**, such as modern squid, octopus and cuttlefish, and the extinct ammonite and belemnite.
- Chalk:** a poorly lithified, porous, white **lime-stone**.
- Charophyte:** a single-celled, **planktonic**, plant-like organism.
- 'Chedworth Bun':** a vernacular name for the echinoid *Nucleolites woodwardi* Wright.
- Chemostратigraphy:** the characterization and classification of rock sequences based on their chemistry.
- Chert:** cryptocrystalline silica (SiO_2) occurring as layers or **nODULES** in **sedimentary rocks** (mainly **limestones**).
- Chitin** (adj. **chitinous**): an organic compound, related to cellulose, which forms the hard outer shell of insects, crustaceans and other arthropods.
- Chorotype:** a fossil specimen from a neighbouring locality but the same stratigraphical level as that of the **type specimen**.
- Chronostratigraphy** (adj. **chronostratigraphical**): the subdivision and **correlation** of rock units on the basis of relative age. The hierarchy of principal chronostratigraphical units to which layers of **sedimentary rock** are allocated through the study and interpretation of their **stratigraphy** is **erathem**, **system**, **series** and **stage** which are related, respectively to the geological time units of **era**, **period**, **epoch** and **age**. Rocks of the **Jurassic System** (a chronostratigraphical unit) were laid down in the **Jurassic Period** (a geological time unit).
- Clast** (adj. **clastic**): a sedimentary particle – a fragment of a pre-existing rock or **fossil** (**bioclast**).
- Clay:** an extremely fine-grained **sediment** (grain-size less than 0.004 mm) composed of so-called 'clay minerals' (hydrous aluminium silicates with a layered crystal structure).
- Coccolith:** one of the interlocking **calcite** plates which form the sphere-shaped skeleton (coccospHERE) of the coccolithophores (marine, microscopic, single-celled algae).
- Coelenterata:** a group of aquatic animals with radially symmetrical bodies, a sac-like internal cavity and stinging cells; modern examples include jellyfish, sea anemones and corals.
- Conch:** a common name for the shell of various marine invertebrates.
- Conchostraca:** freshwater **crustaceans** in which the body is contained within a **chitinous**, hinged shell.
- Concretion:** a rounded or irregular mass of **mineral** matter concentrated around a nucleus and formed during **diagenesis** in a **sedimentary rock**.
- Conglomerate:** a **sedimentary rock** consisting predominantly of rounded pebbles.
- Contemporaneous:** formed or occurring at the same time.
- Coprolite:** fossilized faeces.
- Coral:** an aquatic **coelenterate** animal typically with a calcium carbonate external skeleton. It may live as an individual or in large colonies.

Glossary

- Correlation:** the tracing and identification of a **stratigraphical** unit away from its type area by comparing **lithologies** and/or **fauna**.
- Cretaceous Period:** a geological time division ranging from about 65 to 145 million years ago. It is the last **period** of the **Mesozoic Era**.
- Crinoid:** an **echinoderm** with a flowering-plant-like structure, often called ‘sea-lilies’ or ‘feather stars’. They may be **sessile** (with a stem) or free-floating.
- Cross-bedding, cross-lamination, cross-stratification:** subsidiary bedding surfaces oblique to the upper and lower bounding surfaces of a particular **stratum** and representing ripples or dunes formed in the **sediment** by water currents (or wind). Large-scale features are named ‘cross-stratification’, smaller-scale features are known as ‘cross-bedding’, and ‘cross-lamination’ is the finest-scale form.
- Crustacean:** a member of a group of mainly aquatic **arthropods**, including lobsters, shrimps, barnacles, wood lice and water fleas. They have two pairs of antennae, a pair of mandibles and often many other appendages.
- Cryptalgalaminante:** descriptive of **carbonate** rocks displaying distinctive discontinuous, more or less planar **laminations**, believed to be caused by successive mats and films of algal matter.
- Cyanobacteria:** a group of bacteria, formerly known as ‘blue-green algae’, capable of photosynthesis.
- Cycad:** a gymnosperm plant (Order Cycadales) characterized by a palm-like appearance with massive stems, large pinnate leaves and sporophylls in cones.
- Cycadeoidales:** an extinct order of gymnosperm plants that were extant during the **Mesozoic Era**.
- Cycadophytes:** a collective term for the **Cycadeoidales** and **Cycadales**.
- Delta (adj. deltaic):** a tract of **sediment**, typically fan-shaped, deposited where a river enters a lake or the sea.
- Denudation:** the combined processes of **weathering** and **erosion** that wear down landscapes.
- Depocentre:** the centre of (greatest) deposition.
- Desiccation crack:** a crack formed when wet sediment contracts as it dries out.
- Diachronous:** descriptive of a contiguous rock body that was deposited at different times in different places so that it is not everywhere of the same age.
- Diagenesis (adj. diagenetic):** the post-depositional changes in mineralogy and texture of **sediments** and organisms that combine to produce rocks and **fossils**. The term excludes **metamorphic** alteration.
- Dinantian Stage:** a **Palaeozoic** chronostratigraphical division equivalent to the Lower Carboniferous **Series** in Europe.
- Dinoflagellate:** one of a large group of protozoans, consisting of microscopic single-celled, **planktonic** organisms that possess two flagella (tails) used in movement. Some cause red tides and some are bioluminescent.
- Dip:** the angle between a bedding surface and the horizontal.
- Disconformity:** a minor **unconformity** with minimal angular discordance.
- Dissolution:** the natural process of dissolving a solid; specifically in **karst** processes, the dissolving of **carbonate** rock to create a liquid solution of calcium and bicarbonate ions in water.
- Dogger:** a traditional term for a type of large **concretion**; also the name formerly used for the Middle **Jurassic Series** in continental Europe.
- Dolomite:** the **mineral** calcium-magnesium carbonate ($\text{CaMg}(\text{CO}_3)_2$); more informally, a **carbonate** rock containing a substantial proportion of dolomite mineral, often as a result of post-depositional changes to **limestone**.
- Downdraw:** the amount of downward displacement of rock along a **fault**.
- Downwarp:** an area of large-scale downward bending in the Earth’s crust.
- Drift:** rock material of **Quaternary** age, typically unconsolidated, encompassing materials such as **alluvial** and glacial deposits.
- Dyke:** a vertically orientated band of **igneous** rock which has ‘intruded’ or ‘cut through’ pre-existing rocks; dyke-like bodies of **sedimentary rocks**, infilling fissures in a host rock, are known as ‘neptunean’ dykes.
- Echinoderm:** one of a group of marine invertebrates characterized by a five-fold symmetry and generally a **calcareous** skeleton, including starfish, sea-urchins and **crinoids**.

Glossary

- Echinoid:** a familiar name for a sea-urchin, one of the **echinoderms**; characterized by a rigid, globular or disc-shaped shell.
- Epifauna:** a collective term for the **benthic** organisms which live or lived on the substrate of the sea floor, or attached to some solid object.
- Epoch:** a geological time unit of shorter duration than a **period** and itself divisible into **ages** (e.g. the Mid Jurassic Epoch).
- Era:** a major unit of geological time; the geological record is divided into five such units – the Archaean, Proterozoic, **Palaeozoic**, **Mesozoic** and **Cainozoic**. Each is composed of several **periods**.
- Erathem:** a major chronostratigraphical division which comprises all the rocks formed during an **era**.
- Erosion surface:** a land or rock surface shaped by the processes of **erosion**.
- Eupanothere:** a member of an extinct order of small therian mammals that lived from Mid **Jurassic** to Early **Cretaceous** times.
- Eustatic:** concerning world-wide (as distinct from local) changes in sea level which are caused by a major geological event such as tectonic activity or an ice-age.
- Evaporite:** a **sediment** or **mineral** precipitated from a saline solution as a result of evaporation. Common evaporite minerals are **gypsum** and rock salt.
- Event stratigraphy:** the correlation of **sedimentary rocks** by recognition of **marker beds** or event horizons which are considered to be **isochronous**.
- Evolute:** descriptive of a coiled shell that is loosely wound.
- Facies:** the sum total of a rock's **lithological** and gross **faunal/floral** characteristics that together reflect the particular environment in which it formed.
- False-bedding:** cross-bedding.
- Fan:** a cone-shaped sedimentary deposit.
- Fault:** a more-or-less major and approximately planar fracture surface in rock along which there has been some movement of one side relative to the other.
- Fauna** (adj. **faunal**): animals – often referring to the characteristic animal assemblage of a region/time period.
- Faunizone:** a body of **strata** characterized by a distinctive **faunal** assemblage.
- Ferroan:** descriptive of a **mineral** containing ferrous iron.
- Ferruginous:** containing iron or iron-rich minerals.
- Fissile:** descriptive of a **sedimentary rock** that contains very thin bedding or cleavage **laminae** along which the rock splits into thin sheets.
- Flaggy:** descriptive of a **sedimentary rock** that contains bedding between 0.01 and 0.10 m thick, along which the rock can be split into thick sheets ('flagstones').
- Flora** (adj. **floral**): plants – often referring to the characteristic plant assemblage of a region/time period.
- Florule:** a collection of plant fossils that comes from a single **stratum** over a limited geographical area.
- Foraminifera:** small, single-celled aquatic animals that have a protective external shell of **carbonate** or other material. They are usually microscopic in size.
- Formation:** a succession of contiguous rock **strata** that is distinctive enough in its **lithology** from the surrounding rocks to be mapped as a unit; the fundamental unit of **lithostratigraphy**.
- Fossil:** the preserved remains of an animal or plant. Tracks, trails and burrows, formed by an organism within a **sediment**, are known as **trace fossils**.
- Freestone:** any stone (particularly **limestone** or sandstone) that can be cut easily in any direction.
- Friable:** descriptive of a rock that is crumbly or easily broken.
- Gall:** an intraformational **clay/mudstone** pebble.
- Gastropod:** one of a group of univalved **molluscs** characterized by helical shells made of **aragonitic** calcium **carbonate**, including snails and limpets.
- GCR:** Geological Conservation Review, in which nationally important geological and geomorphological sites were assessed and selected with a view to their long-term conservation as **SSSIs**.
- Ginkgo:** the sole surviving plant of the gymnosperm subclass Ginkgoales, native to China and today existing almost exclusively in cultivation only.
- Glauconite:** a green-blackish or yellowish **mineral** of the **mica** group that occurs as small granules in certain marine **sedimentary rocks**. It is sufficiently common in some

Glossary

- shallow-water marine **sediments** to give them an overall green colouration.
- Graben:** a large block of the Earth's crust down-thrown between two parallel **faults** or fault systems to produce a rift or trough.
- Grainstone:** a **carbonate** rock or **limestone** composed of grains in contact with one another and little or no supporting **matrix**.
- Group:** in **lithostratigraphy**, a grouping of two or more **formations** with significant unifying **lithological** and/or genetic features.
- Growth fault:** a fault in a **sedimentary rock** that develops **contemporaneously** and continuously with deposition.
- GSSP (Global boundary Stratotype Section and Point):** an internationally recognized **chronostratigraphical** boundary established following strict procedures of the International Union of Geological Sciences Subcommission on Stratigraphy.
- Gull:** a structure associated with superficial mass movement processes such as landslipping, consisting of wide fissures or joints which may be filled with debris.
- Gypsum:** a white or colourless calcium sulphate **mineral** ($\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$) often associated with **evaporite** deposits or formed by the oxidation of pyrite in the presence of calcium carbonate during weathering.
- Half graben:** an elongate trough bounded by a **normal fault** on one side only (see also **graben**).
- Hardground:** a bedding surface of rock formed by cementation of **sediment** soon after deposition whilst it was at or close to the sediment/water interface (the sea floor).
- Hemera** (pl. **hemerae**): an interval of geological time characterized by the maximum abundance of a named fossil.
- Holosteis** (adj. **holostean**): a group of mainly extinct bony fishes; extant examples include the bowfin and gar pike.
- Holothurian:** a member of the **echinoderm** group Holothuroidea (sea cucumbers).
- Holotype:** the single specimen (the so-called 'type specimen') selected to epitomize a particular named species.
- Homogenetic:** having a common origin or descent.
- Horizon:** an informal term denoting a thin bed or plane within a succession of **strata** (see also **biohorizon**).
- Ichnogenus:** a named grouping of trace fossils whose similarity of form suggests that they were made by closely related organisms.
- Ictyosaur:** an extinct marine reptile well adapted for swimming; it had a streamlined fish-shaped body, paddle-shaped limbs, and ranged from 1 to 10 m in length.
- Igneous rock:** a rock that has formed from the cooling of molten magma, either following volcanic activity or intrusive processes. It consists of interlocking crystals, the size of which depends on the rate of cooling of the magma.
- Imbrication:** a sedimentary fabric typically displaying elongate fragments that are aligned in a preferred angle to the bedding.
- Index fossil** (or **index species**): a particular fossil (or species) that gives its name to a biozone.
- Induration:** the process of compaction and cementation during which a soft **sediment** becomes a rock.
- Infauna:** a collective term for the organisms which live or lived below the sea floor, especially in burrows in soft **sediments** but also including some rock-boring organisms.
- Inlier:** an outcrop of older rocks surrounded, on a geological map, by younger rocks commonly exposed by erosion (cf. **outlier**).
- Intercalation:** layering within a sedimentary sequence wherein one body of rock is interbedded with another, different body of rock.
- Intraclast:** a fragment of rock derived from coeval parent material rather than an 'older' (extraformational) source.
- Intrusion** (adj. **intrusive**): an **igneous rock** that formed as a body intruded into other rocks below the Earth's surface.
- Involute:** descriptive of coiled shells that are tightly or closely wound.
- Ironshot:** descriptive of a rock that contains small granules or **oids** of iron or iron ore (often haematite and **limonite**).
- Ironstone:** an iron-rich **sedimentary rock**.
- Isochronous:** occurring at the same time.
- Joint:** a fracture in a rock that exhibits no displacement across it (unlike a **fault**). May be caused by shrinkage of **igneous rocks** as they cool in the solid state or, in **sedimentary rocks**, by regional extension or compression caused by Earth movements.

Glossary

- Jurassic Period:** a geological time division ranging from about 145 to 207 million years ago; it precedes the **Cretaceous Period**, and succeeds the **Triassic Period**.
- Jurassic System:** a chronostratigraphical unit comprising all the rocks deposited during the **Jurassic Period**.
- Karst:** descriptive of a distinctive terrain developed upon a soluble rock, typically **limestone**; characterized by caves, sinkholes and dry valleys.
- Lagoon:** an area of shallow, generally salt, water more or less cut off from the sea by a narrow bar of **sediment**.
- Lamella** (pl. *lamellae*): a thin layer.
- Lamina** (pl. *laminae*, **laminations**): the finest layer within a **sedimentary rock**, typically less than 10 mm thick.
- Lenticular bedding:** lens-shaped beds in a succession of **sedimentary rocks**.
- Lias:** a lithostratigraphical group of mainly Early Jurassic age.
- Limestone:** **sedimentary rock** composed of calcium **carbonate**, often partly derived from the shells of organisms.
- Limonite:** a group of brown or yellow-brown, naturally occurring, hydrous iron oxides. Commonly formed as alteration products of iron-bearing **minerals**.
- Lineation:** any linear feature that appears on the bedding or other surface of a rock. May be formed during deformation.
- Listric fault:** a fault with a curved surface that diminishes in **dip** with depth.
- Lithic:** relating to a rock **clast** found within a **sedimentary rock**.
- Lithification:** a general term used to describe the conversion of **sediment** into rock.
- Lithofacies:** a **facies** defined by **sedimentary rock** type (using, for example, colour, texture and **mineral** composition).
- Lithology** (adj. **lithological**): descriptive of the constitution of a **sediment** or other rock, including composition, texture, colour and hardness.
- Lithostratigraphy** (adj. **lithostratigraphical**): the organization and division of **strata** into mainly mappable rock units and their **correlation**, based entirely upon their **lithological** characteristics. Units are named according to their perceived rank in a formal hierarchy, namely Supergroup, **Group**, **Formation**, **Member** and **Bed**.
- Littoral:** descriptive of the zone between high- and low-water marks on a shoreline.
- Log:** a written or graphical record of a borehole or rock section.
- Lumachelle:** an accumulation of shells, commonly oysters, within a stratified rock.
- Macroconch:** the larger of two shell forms recognized in mature **ammonites** and believed to represent the female; characterized by relatively large adult size (cf. **microconch**) and a smooth body-chamber or one with modified shell ornament.
- Macrofossil:** a **fossil** that is easily seen by the naked eye.
- Magnetostratigraphy:** the relative dating of **strata** based on the succession of reversals of the Earth's magnetic field as measured by palaeomagnetism.
- Marble:** a **metamorphic rock** consisting of **calcite** or **dolomite**; typically a metamorphosed **limestone**; in a **Jurassic** context, any vaguely ornamental limestone, particularly a hard shelly limestone.
- Marine regression:** the withdrawal of the sea from the land due to a fall in relative sea level.
- Marine transgression:** the encroachment of the sea on to the land due to a rise in relative sea level.
- Marker bed/horizon:** a **bed** or layer within a rock succession with distinctive, easily recognizable characteristics that allow it to be traced for long distances or to serve as a reference or datum, and thereby enabling **correlation**.
- Marl:** a fine-grained calcium carbonate-rich mud or clay.
- Massive:** descriptive of a **bed** or layer of **sedimentary rock** with an apparently uniform structure and lacking bedding fabric or **lamination** etc.
- Matrix:** in a **sedimentary rock**, the 'background' **sediment**, usually fine-grained, in which larger grains are dispersed.
- Member:** in **lithostratigraphy**, a subdivision of a **formation**.
- Mesozoic Era:** a geological time division ranging from about 65 to 247 million years ago; it comprises the **Triassic**, **Jurassic** and **Cretaceous** periods.

Glossary

- Metamorphism** (adj. **metamorphic**): the process of radical alteration of the mineralogical and/or physical nature of rocks as a result of pressure and/or temperature.
- Mica:** a group of silicate minerals with a layered crystal structure.
- Micrite:** a microcrystalline calcite; typically a lime mud.
- Microconch:** the smaller of two shell forms recognized in mature ammonites and believed to represent the male; characterized by relatively small adult size (cf. macroconch) and shell ornament persisting to the aperture, which itself is modified often with some form of shell extension.
- Microspar:** a mosaic of calcite or dolomite crystals in the 4–50 micron range.
- Middle Jurassic Epoch:** a geological time division; the middle part of the **Jurassic Period** consisting of the Aalenian, Bajocian, Bathonian and Callovian ages.
- Mineral:** a naturally occurring, usually inorganic, chemical compound or element which, in combinations, are the constituents of rocks.
- Miospore:** a general term for any fossil plant spore smaller than 0.2 mm.
- Mollusc:** any member of the Phylum Mollusca, a major group of invertebrates including some of the most important fossil-forming groups such as bivalves, cephalopods and gastropods.
- Mould:** the impression left by a fossil in its host rock.
- Mud:** a mixture of clay and silt.
- Mudrock/mudstone:** a fine-grained sedimentary rock; lithified mud.
- Nannoplankton:** microscopic plant plankton.
- Nautiloidea:** an almost extinct group of cephalopods with straight or coiled, chambered shells.
- Nekton** (adj. **nektonic**): those organisms that actively swim in water.
- Neotype:** a new or replacement type specimen of a species or subspecies taken from the original, defining locality and horizon.
- Nodule:** a small concretion, generally roughly spherical or ellipsoidal.
- Non-sequence:** a relatively minor break in the accumulation of sediment and therefore a gap in the sedimentary rock record.
- Ochreous:** containing ochre, a brownish-yellow iron oxide mineral (see limonite).
- Oncoid (oncolith):** a pisoid or pisolith of algal origin.
- Ooid (oolith):** a spherical/subspherical carbonate-coated, sedimentary particle, less than 2 mm in diameter.
- Oolite:** a rock, usually limestone, made up largely of ooids produced by accretion of carbonate around a nucleus.
- Oomicrite:** a limestone consisting predominantly of ooids and a matrix/cement consisting of more micrite than sparry calcite.
- Oosparite:** a limestone consisting predominantly of ooids and a matrix/cement consisting of more sparry calcite than micrite.
- Ophiuroid:** a member of the echinoderm group Ophiuroidea (brittle stars).
- Ornithopod:** a bipedal or quadrupedal, plant-eating, ‘bird-hipped’ dinosaur with a pair of openings in the skull immediately behind the eye-socket.
- Ossicle:** a small, bone-like structure, particularly the plates etc. that comprise the skeletons of echinoderms.
- Ostracod:** a minute aquatic crustacean with a two-valved shell.
- Otolith:** ‘ear stone’, a calcareous structure of fishes used in maintaining balance.
- Outlier:** an outcrop of younger rocks surrounded, on a geological map, by older rocks (cf. inlier).
- Overstep:** where successive layers of sedimentary strata extend progressively on to older strata and where the plane of unconformity represents a time gap.
- Oxfordian Stage:** a chronostratigraphical subdivision of the **Jurassic System**; the first (oldest) stage of the **Upper Jurassic Series**. The rocks deposited during the Oxfordian Age. It is preceded by the **Callovian Stage**.
- Packstone:** a sedimentary carbonate rock in which constituent grains are in contact, providing a self-supporting framework; carbonate mud fills the interstices.
- Palaeo-**: ‘ancient’.
- Palaeontology:** the study of fossil fauna and flora including their evolution and reconstruction of pre-existing environments.
- Palaeozoic Era:** the first major division of geological time characterized by abundant life; precedes the **Mesozoic Era**.
- Palyno-**: prefix indicating ‘pollen’ or ‘spores’.
- Palynology:** the study of pollen, spores and certain other, generally plant, microfossils such

Glossary

- as **dinoflagellate** cysts, acritarchs and chitinozoans.
- Palynomorph:** any of the microscopic, acid-resistant, organic-walled bodies found in palynological preparations and studied in **palynology**.
- Paralic:** descriptive of the coastal zone.
- Patch reef:** an isolated **reef** or body of reef rock.
- Pedogenesis:** the origin and formation of soils.
- Pelagic:** referring to the open sea and particularly to the organisms that swim or float within the water column and which are largely independent of the seabed.
- Peloid:** a sand- to granule-sized grain of finely crystalline **carbonate** of any origin, including pellets and ooids.
- Pelsparite:** a **limestone** composed predominantly of carbonate pellets within a **sparry calcite matrix/cement**.
- Pericline:** a dome-shaped **anticline**.
- Period:** a geological time unit of shorter duration than an **era**, and itself divisible into **epochs**.
- Permineralization:** the deposition of **mineral** matter within organic tissues, also sometimes called petrifaction.
- Petrography:** the study of the mineralogy, texture and systematic classification of rocks, especially through the examination of thin sections etc. under the microscope.
- Petrology:** the study of the composition, occurrence and origin of rocks.
- Phosphate:** a phosphorus-rich **mineral**.
- Photic zone:** the part of a water body in which there is enough sunlight for photosynthesis to occur.
- Phylogeny:** the evolutionary relationships and history of a species or group of organisms.
- Phytoplankton:** plant forms of **plankton**; often microscopic.
- Pisoid (pisolith):** a large **loid** with a diameter of more than 2 mm.
- Plankton:** minute aquatic organisms that drift with water movement.
- Platform:** a stable area of continental crust, generally a tract of ancient basement rocks.
- Plesiosaur:** a predatory marine reptile of the **Mesozoic Era**, which had a long neck and a relatively small head, and swam with flipper-shaped limbs.
- Pliosaur:** a marine reptile of the **Mesozoic Era**, which had a short neck, and swam with flipper-shaped limbs.
- Pluton (adj. plutonic):** an intrusion of **igneous** rock emplaced at depth in the Earth's crust.
- Porcellanous:** descriptive of a rock with fine-grained, uniform, porcelain-like texture.
- Pterosaur:** a flying reptile of the **Jurassic and Cretaceous periods** characterized by a membranous wing supported by an elongate fourth finger.
- Pyrite:** a widespread, naturally occurring iron sulphide **mineral** (FeS_2) which often results from the biochemical action of bacteria within **anaerobic** environments.
- Quartz:** a rock-forming **mineral** composed entirely of silica (SiO_2); one of the most common minerals in the Earth's crust.
- Quaternary Period:** a geological time division covering about the last 2 million years of Earth history; the exact age and definition of when the **period** starts is a matter of controversy.
- Ragstone (Rag):** an archaic term for a hard, coarse, rubbly or shelly rock (usually **lime-stone**) that weathers to produce a rough, irregular surface.
- Reef:** a marine sedimentary, usually **calcareous**, mound-like structure built up predominantly by the shells and skeletons of invertebrates such as corals, bryozoans and algae that lived in shallow, warm shelf seas.
- Regression:** see **marine regression**.
- Reworking:** the natural excavation and transportation of **sediment** or **fossil** material that is then redeposited elsewhere.
- Sand:** **sediment** particles typically between 0.0625 mm and 2 mm in diameter.
- Sauropod:** a typically very large and bulky, quadrupedal, plant-eating dinosaur with a small head, and long neck and tail. Examples include *Cetiosaurus* and *Diplodocus*.
- Scarp:** a steep or cliff-like slope, rising above the surrounding land; typically produced by the outcrop of a relatively hard unit of rock.
- Seatearth:** a bed of rock that underlies a coal seam and represents an old soil.
- Sediment:** granular material such as **sand** or **mud** derived from the **weathering** and erosion of pre-existing rocks, or from biological activity (e.g. shells and organic matter), or from chemical precipitation (e.g. **evaporites**).
- Sedimentary rock:** a rock composed of **sediments**, deposited by water, wind or ice.

Glossary

Sedimentology: the study of **sediments** and **sedimentary rocks**, including their deposition, structure and composition.

Selenite: a colourless, transparent crystalline form of **gypsum**.

Septarium (pl. **septaria**): a large spheroidal **concretion** commonly of **argillaceous limestone**; characterized by a network of cracks which are often filled with crystalline minerals.

Septarian: descriptive of the irregular polygonal pattern of internal cracks developed in **septaria**, resembling desiccation cracks found in **muds**.

Series: a **chronostratigraphical** division; it comprises all the rocks formed during an **epoch** and can be divided into **stages**.

Serpenticone: an **evolute**, many whorled **cephalopod** shell, where the whorls barely overlap to resemble a coiled snake.

Serpulids: small, **calcareous**, tubular fossils believed to be ancestors of modern marine **annelids** (polychaete worms).

Sessile: 'attached'; applied to an organism that remains in one place during adult life.

Set: an individual bed of a **cross-bedded** body of **sediment**. They are termed 'bottomset', 'foreset' or 'topset' depending on their position within the cross-bedded sediment and, in combination, they are referred to as a 'co-set'.

Shale: a **mudrock** that splits easily into thin layers.

Shatter belt: a belt of rock typified by fissures or cracks that form a network of **veins** that may be filled by **mineral** deposits.

Shingle: well-rounded pebbles, typically up to about 75 mm diameter, especially those on a sea-shore.

Siderite: a brownish-, greenish- or yellowish-grey iron **carbonate mineral** that occurs as rhombohedral crystals or in a massive form. It occurs widely in **sedimentary**, particularly **argillaceous**, **rocks**, notably as **concretions**.

Siliciclastic: descriptive of a **sediment** or **sedimentary rock** comprising a high proportion of silica-rich grains or **clasts**.

Sill: a tabular body of **igneous rock** that is more-or-less concordant with the bedding or foliation of the host rocks.

Silt: a fine-grained **sediment** intermediate in grain size between **clay** and **sand**.

Slate: in a **Jurassic** context, any rock that splits easily into thin layers to make 'tiles' suitable for roofing.

Slickensides: parallel scratch marks or striations made on a **joint** or **fault** surface by the relative movement of one rock body against another.

Slump: a contorted-bedding structure produced by the mass-movement of unconsolidated **sediments**.

Sorting: the ordered distribution of grain sizes. A well-sorted rock will have a narrow range of grain sizes.

Sparite: the coarsely crystalline interstitial **carbonate** cement of **limestones** generally composed of **calcite**, formed during the transformation of the **sediment** into a **limestone**.

Sparry calcite: descriptive of **calcite** that occurs as clear, coarse-grained crystals.

Sphaero-: prefix meaning 'round' or 'spherical'.

Sphaerocone: an **involute** **cephalopod** shell, with depressed **whorls** (i.e. whorl height less than whorl width).

Sphaerosiderite: a variety of **siderite** that occurs as tiny globular grains usually in a clayey **matrix**. A common component in **argillaceous seatearths**.

Sponge: a primitive multicellular aquatic animal which secretes a skeleton of either **silica**, **calcium carbonate** or an organic material.

SSI: Site of Special Scientific Interest; the designation of an area of land for statutory protection under the *Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981*.

Stage: a **chronostratigraphical** division; it comprises all the rocks formed during an **Age**, and is usually taken to be the smallest standard unit in the chronostratigraphical hierarchy.

Staurolite: a reddish-brown to black silicate **mineral** occurring mainly as twinned prismatic crystals and found frequently in **metamorphic** rocks.

Stegosaur: a large, quadrupedal, 'bird-hipped' dinosaur, characterized by a row of plates or spines along the neck, back and tail.

Steneosaurus: a member of an extinct group of **Jurassic** to Early **Cretaceous** marine crocodiles.

Stratigraphy: the study of the temporal and spatial relationships within a rock succession.

Stratotype: a sequence of **sedimentary rocks** at a particular locality chosen as the standard against which other sequences can be compared. Stratotypes are established for **litho-**

Glossary

- stratigraphical and biostratigraphical units**, both regionally and internationally.
- Stratum** (pl. **strata**): a bed or single layer in a succession of rock.
- Strike**: the trend of a geological surface (such as a bedding plane) measured at right angles to the direction of maximum slope or **dip**.
- Strike-slip**: a **tectonic** break in **strata** in which the predominant displacement is lateral rather than vertical.
- Stromatolite**: a laminated, mounded structure composed of **limestone** built by **cyanobacteria**. They are known in rocks throughout the geological record; today, they develop in warm, shallow tropical seas.
- Subboreal**: pertaining to a **Jurassic** faunal province covering areas including southern England, northern France, northern Germany, parts of Poland and Russia west of the Urals.
- Subsidence**: a sinking of a local or regional portion of the Earth's surface with respect to its surroundings.
- Syncline**: a downfold of rock produced by **tectonic** deformation; the youngest rocks occur in its core.
- Syn-**: prefix indicating 'the same as' or 'resembling'.
- System**: a **chronostratigraphical** division comprising all the rocks formed during a **period**; can be divided into **stages**.
- Talus**: an accumulation of coarse rock-litter derived from, and accumulated at the foot of, a slope.
- Taphonomy**: in **palaeontology**, the study of the changes, including transportation, that affect organisms after death, including the physical and chemical interactions that take place between burial of the organism and its subsequent discovery as a **fossil**.
- Tectonism** (adj. **tectonic**): deformation of the Earth's crust and the consequent structural effects (e.g. **faults**).
- Teleosaur**: a member of an extinct group of **Jurassic** to Early **Cretaceous** marine crocodiles.
- Teleost**: a member of a major group of advanced fishes known in the **Mesozoic Era** and including most living bony fishes.
- Terrigenous**: derived from the land.
- Tethyan**: pertaining to the Tethys Ocean, which in the **Mesozoic Era**, centred around the modern Mediterranean.
- Theropod**: a bipedal, largely carnivorous, 'lizard-hipped' dinosaur.
- Throw**: the amount of vertical displacement between the rocks on either side of a **fault**.
- Tilestone**: a traditional term for a flagstone (*see flaggy*) used for roofing.
- Trace fossil**: a structure in a **sedimentary rock** produced by biological activity, e.g. burrows and footprints.
- Transgression**: *see marine transgression*.
- Travertine**: a calcareous **mineral** deposited by flowing water, commonly where plants or algae promote **carbonate** precipitation by extracting carbon dioxide from the water; *see also tufa*.
- Triassic Period**: a geological time division ranging from about 207 to 247 million years ago. It is the first **period** of the **Mesozoic Era**, and is preceded by the Permian Period.
- Tripartite**: consisting of three parts, or divided into three sections.
- Trophic**: concerning nutrition and feeding.
- Trophic nucleus**: the numerically dominant species that makes up 80% of a **faunal assemblage**.
- Truncation**: the cutting or breaking off of the top of a geological structure or landform.
- Tufa**: a soft, porous **sedimentary rock** of calcium carbonate formed by evaporation or precipitated by algae and bacteria. **Travertine** is the hard, dense equivalent.
- Type locality**: the place where the type section (or **stratotype**) for a **stratigraphical** unit is located, or from where the **type specimen** of a **fossil** came.
- Type section**: *see stratotype*.
- Type specimen**: a single specimen designated as typifying a named species or subspecies.
- Unconformity**: an **erosion** surface between two **sedimentary rock** sequences of substantially different ages; there is often an angular discordance between the two sequences.
- Upper Jurassic Series**: a **chronostratigraphical** unit; the youngest **series** of the Jurassic **System**, followed by the Cretaceous System. It is divided into the Oxfordian, Kimmeridgian and Portlandian **stages**.
- Upthrow**: the amount of upward displacement of rock along a **fault**.
- Vein**: a fissure infilled with a **mineral** deposit cutting through a rock.

Glossary

- Vesulian:** an obsolete stage name once used for the Upper Bajocian.
- Volcanic rock:** an igneous rock formed from the products of a volcanic eruption.
- Volcanogenic:** a general term applicable to rock sequences, individual rocks or constituents thereof that have originated from volcanic processes.
- Vug:** a cavity in a rock that may be partially or totally infilled with minerals.
- Wackestone:** a carbonate rock with up to 50% of large grains dispersed in a carbonate mud matrix.
- Weathering:** the chemical alteration and physical breaking down of rocks through the effects of exposure to the weather.
- Whorl:** one of the 360° coils of a shell such as those of cephalopods, gastropods and foraminifera.
- Winnowing:** the selective sorting or removal of fine-grained particles by the action of water currents or wind, leaving coarser-grained material behind.
- Xeromorphic:** descriptive of plant forms that are adapted for an arid environment.
- Zone:** a stratigraphical unit in many categories of stratigraphical classification. In chronostratigraphy, a division smaller than a stage, defined by its base in a type section. In biostratigraphy, see biozone.

Fossil index

Note: Page numbers in **bold** and *italic* type refer to **tables** and **figures** respectively. Biozone names can be found in the General index.

- Abbasites* 49
 A. abbas 48
Acanthopora 47
Acanthothiris 71, 103, 104, 164, 209, 307, 321
 A. crossi 285, 293, 294, 300, 301, 301, 304
 A. doultningensis 97, 100
 A. paucispina 182
 A. powerstockensis 43
 A. spinosa 93, 102–3, 122, 138, 140, 154, 156, 189
Acrosalenia 90, 103, 104, 136, 248, 254, 259, 261
 A. lycetti 154
 A. pustulata 140
Alaria praelonga 352
 A. unicarinata 352
Alligaticeras 25, 33
 A. alligatum 28, 329, 340
 A. rotifer 339
Alocolytoceras taeniatum 37, 47
Amberleya 81
 A. bathonica 205
 A. budlestonei 154
Ammonites 4, 5, 6, 17, 25–6, 30, 61, 62–3, 83, 88, 89, 90, 91, 94–5, 96, 97, 98, 100, 101, 286, 298, 311
Ammonites [Binatisphinctes] comptoni 312
 A. [Kosmoceras] elizabethae 312
 A. martinsii 157
A. parkinsoni 157, 189
 A. sowerbyi 156
Amphilestes broderipi 220
Amphitherium prevosti 220
Ampullospira 236
 A. canaliculata 180
Anabacia complanata 253
Anaplanulites 56, 310, 311, 312
 A. difficilis 311
Ancolioceras 69
 A. opalinoides 50
 A. substriatum 50
Androstrobus 330
 A. manis 326
Anisocardia 136, 175, 176, 235, 247, 250, 256, 259, 261, 265, 312, 399
 A. fullonicus 81, 95
 A. islipensis 235
 A. loweana 205
 A. minima 180
Antiquicyprina loweana 216, 236
Antronestheria 383
Aphanoptyxisis 176
 A. ardleyensis 242, 245, 247
 A. bladonensis 245, 247, 256, 258
 A. eulimoides 201
 A. excavata 176, 241, 244–5, 245, 255, 257
 A. langrunensis 176, 181, 245
Apiocrinites 24, 125
Apiocrinus 147
 A. elegans 43
 A. parkinsoni 110
Apsendesia 47
Aptyxiella subconica 206
Arcomya elongata 350
Arcomytilus 138
 A. asper 24, 43
Arenicolites 307, 311
Arenolites 351
Asphinctites recinctus 101
Aspidorhynchus 269
Astarte 25, 122, 156, 180, 205, 212, 243, 247, 254, 256, 275, 311, 328, 330, 331, 346, 406
 A. (Ancliffia) pumila 143
A. cotswoldensis 209
 A. minima 352
 A. spissa 85
 A. wiltoni 143
Asteracanthus 269
Asterosoma 352
Asthenocormus 269
Atapbrus labadyei 205
Athenoceras nannodes 50
Aulacothyris 35, 122
 A. carinata 138
 A. meriani 170
Aviculopecten 288
Avonothyris 104, 129, 130, 143, 175
 A. bradfordensis 24, 110
 A. langtonensis 240

Fossil index

- Bactroptyxis* 149, 278
B. bacillus 129, 198
B. cotteswoldiae 279
B. implicata 176, 252
Bakevellia 247, 248, 256
B. waltoni 205, 224, 235
Barbatia 143, 374
B. pulchra 209
Bathonella scoticus 205
B. (Viviparus) 208, 217
Bathrotomaria 37, 48
Beania 330
B. gracilis 326
Belemnites 8, 23, 26, 30, 35–7, 45, 48, 51–2, 58–9, 61, 69, 71–2, 74, 77, 81, 85, 89, 93, 104, 121–2, 132, 140, 158, 171, 197, 206, 269, 272, 275, 303, 306, 310–12, 325, 328, 334, 338, 346–7, 352, 356, 358, 369, 374, 377, 391, 394, 405–8, 417, 419, 425
Belemnopsis 72, 104
B. bessina 23, 269, 275
Belemnotheutis 269
Berbericeras 81
Berenicea 154, 258
Bigotites 36, 101
B. petri 36
Binatisphinctes 312, 334, 374
B. binatus 339
B. comptoni 30, 271, 312, 375
B. hamulatus 334, 339, 341
Bivalves 8, 22–29, 31, 35–8, 40, 43–5, 48, 50–12, 54–6, 59, 61–5, 69, 71–2, 74, 81, 84–5, 88, 89–91, 93, 95, 100, 103–4, 107–8, 110–11, 121–3, 125–6, 128–30, 132, 134, 136, 138, 140, 142–3, 145, 149, 151–4, 156, 157–158, 160, 163, 166–7, 171–2, 175–6, 178–9, 182, 189, 191–2, 195, 197–8, 201, 203–4, 205–7, 208, 210, 212–13, 216–17, 218, 220, 223, 225, 235–8, 241–3, 247–8, 250, 253–4, 256, 258–9, 261, 263, 265–6, 269, 272, 274–5, 278, 281, 285–6, 287–8, 295–6, 300–1, 302–3, 307, 310, 312, 321, 324–6, 328, 330, 333–4, 337–8, 341, 344, 345–6, 348, 350–2, 356, 358, 370–1, 373–4, 376–7, 379, 381, 383, 385–6, 388, 392, 394, 397–9, 401, 404, 406–7, 410–11, 413–14, 419–20, 425
Blastinoidea frithica 161
Bositra 269
B. buchii 30, 35, 374, 406, 407
Bourguetia saemanni 154, 182
Brachiopods 8, 21–24, 26–7, 35, 37–8, 42–5, 47–8, 51, 52–3, 55–6, 58–9, 61–3, 65, 68–70, 71, 72, 74, 77, 80–3, 85, 87–9, 90–1, 93, 95, 97, 100, 102–3, 104–5, 108, 109–11, 121–2, 124, 125–6, 129–30, 132, 134, 136–7, 140, 143, 145, 147, 149, 151–2, 154, 156, 159, 161, 164, 166–7, 170, 173, 175, 177, 183, 189, 191–3, 198, 201, 203–4, 206, 208, 217–8, 224–5, 231–2, 235–6, 241–2, 248–9, 252–4, 256, 258–60, 265–6, 281, 283, 285, 287, 294, 300–1, 304, 307, 311–12, 321, 328, 332, 337, 241, 344, 346–7, 358, 391, 394, 401
Brachymylus 269
Brachyphyllum 419
Bradfordia 65, 66, 74, 122, 123
B. (Amblyoxyites) amblys 77
B. costata 48
Brasilia 65, 69, 72, 83, 122, 419
B. baylii 49, 161
B. bradfordensis 49, 161
B. decipiens 48, 69
B. gigantea 48, 51
B. maggsi 48
B. platychora 48
B. similis 49
Bredya subinsignis 37, 206
Brightia 28
Byozoa 8, 23–4, 35, 38, 43–5, 46, 47, 110, 154, 167, 175, 197, 204, 264–6, 286, 302, 307–8, 321, 324, 350, 425
Bullatimorphites polypleurus 63
B. rugifer 63
B. pleurophorus 63
Burmirhynchia 135, 201, 254
B. concinna 205, 219, 241
Cadoceras 25, 55, 56, 134, 310, 332, 375, 406
C. compressum 270
C. sublaeve 28, 132, 407
C. tolype 328
Cadomites 48, 71
C. daubenyi 36
C. deslongchampsi 77, 100
C. bomalogaster 77
Cadomoceras 37
Calamophyllia radiata 249
Callovosaurus 270
Camptochlamys 203
Camptonectes 23, 104, 135, 176, 180, 203, 216, 217, 220, 275, 300, 328, 346, 398, 406, 419
C. annulatus 105, 143
C. (Camptonectes) auritus 216
C. laminatus 43, 61, 175, 236, 279, 352
C. obscurus 180
C. (Radulopecten) vagans 175
Canavarella 37, 47, 53, 54
Cardioceras scarburgense 33, 329, 332, 334, 338, 340, 343
C. (Scarburgiceras) 408
Catinula 55, 61, 81, 88, 89, 90, 104
C. ampulla 279
C. ancliffensis 43, 107
C. knorri 43, 95, 97, 99, 100, 101
C. k. mendipensis 89, 91
C. matisconensis 91
Caturus 269
Caumontisphinctes 71
C. aplous 77
C. phaulus 77
C. polygyralis-phaulus 77
Cayeuxia nodosa 399
Caytonanthus 330
Caytonia 330
Cenoceras 192

Fossil index

- Ceratomya* 50, 149, 241, 265, 275
C. bajociana 279, 307, 321
C. concentrica 180, 216, 236, 265
C. striata 140, 154, 175
Cererithyris 136
C. intermedia 22, 224, 248
Ceritella acuta 143
Cerithium 241, 358
Cetiosauriscus 270
Cetiosaurus 8, 224, 238
Chamousetia 332, 338
C. boreale 328, 332
C. buckmani 55
C. funifera 339, 341
Chlamys 25, 104, 110, 132, 253, 265, 311, 312, 328, 331, 334, 338, 341, 345, 346, 373, 374
C. articulata 140
C. (Radulopecten) 81, 89, 220, 224
C. (R.) vagans 43, 110
C. viminea 209
Choffatia 81, 83, 90
C. cardoti 311
Chomatoseris 104, 148, 175, 176, 254
C. [Anabacia] porpites 99, 100, 176
Chondrites 302, 303, 352, 374, 406, 407
Chondroceras evolvenscens 84
C. gervillii 77, 84
C. wrighti 77
Cidaris 35, 43, 103
C. bradfordensis 110
Cimoliosaurus 221
Cladophlebis 351, 372
Cladophyllia 129, 197
Clydoniceras 111, 220, 265
C. (Delecticeras) 44
C. (D.) ptychophorum 24, 27
C. discus 22, 27, 136, 223, 225
C. hollandi 24, 27, 44, 127, 130, 146
C. thrapstonense 265
Clypeus 35, 45, 103, 104, 136, 149, 175, 180, 203, 204, 206, 235, 247, 253, 256
C. bugii 140
C. muelleri 180, 241, 250
C. ploti 157, 165, 189, 190
Coccoliths 8, 273
Coelastarte 48, 235
C. compressiuscula 236
Collapora 47, 308
C. straminea 307, 321, 325, 350
Collyrites 35, 58, 71, 81, 88
Corals 24, 37, 43, 50, 52, 62, 74, 84–5, 89, 90–1, 93, 97, 101, 104, 121–2, 125, 130, 142, 145, 148, 152, 156, 166, 169–70, 175–6, 178, 180, 197, 201, 203–4, 208–9, 212–13, 224–5, 236, 241–2, 247, 253–4, 279, 285–6, 293, 297, 299–300, 302–3, 321, 341, 358, 361
Corbula 243, 248, 261, 398, 399
C. attenuata 143
C. buckmani 205
C. bulliana 143, 175
C. obscura 374
Corbulomima 254
Corynella 180
Cossmannaea 235, 250
C. bathonica 247
Costigervillia crassicosta 176, 235, 236
Craterospongia concentrica 50
Cryptoclyodus 270
Cryptorhynchia bradfordensis 110
Csernyeiceras verpillierense 37
Crinoids 8, 24, 26, 35, 37, 43, 48, 58–9, 100, 102, 109–11, 147, 154, 167, 192, 307, 321, 352, 356, 358, 362, 420, 425
Ctenostreon 36, 37, 48, 52, 122, 123, 156, 275, 300, 377
C. pectiniforme 48, 102, 140, 182, 279
C. rugosum 22
Cucullaea 104, 138, 209, 275
C. (Idonearca) 374
Cuspidaria 398, 411
C. ibbetsoni 235, 254, 388
Cyathopora 129, 236
C. bourgueti 205
C. pratti 201
Cyllicoceras 54
C. (Cyllicoceras) uncinatum 37
C. paucicostatum 37
C. subcostatum 37
Cylindrobullina 381
Cylindroteuthis 132, 269, 272, 312, 374, 377, 394, 406
C. pusoziana 30, 269
Czechanowskia 351
Dacentrurus retustus 224
Dacryomya lacrymya 24
Dactylioceras 424
Darellia toxeres 192
Dariella polita 298
Darwinula 387, 388
D. pulmo 412
Deltolepsis 330
Dendraraea excelsa 180, 201
Diastopora 88
D. michelini 89
Dicroloma 132, 269
Dictothyris coarctata 24, 110, 111, 129, 130
Digonella 24, 111
D. digona 23, 24, 110, 125, 130
D. digonoides 110, 130, 147, 148, 175, 176, 235, 236, 250, 252, 252, 261
Dimorpharea defranciana 209
Dimorphinites defrancii 36
Dinoflagellates 8, 213, 233, 318, 357, 361, 372, 376, 401, 405, 407
Diplesioceras 37
Diplocraterion 203, 348, 351, 352, 374, 399
Diplopodia 104
Discocyathus 37, 192
Distichoceras 25
D. bicostatum 29, 339
Docidoceras 59, 69, 122, 123, 156
D. (Emileites) liebi 164
Dorsetenia 352, 419
D. deltafalcata 84, 357
D. edouardiana 77, 84
D. liostraca 84, 85, 357
D. pulchra 77
D. regrediens 37, 84
D. romani 85, 357
D. tessoniana 77

Fossil index

- Dorsoserpula* 258
Dumorteria moorei 158
- Ebrayiceras* 35
 E. jactatum 101
- Echinobrissus* (= *Nucleolites*)
 woodwardi 180
- Echinoids 8, 22, 24, 35–7, 45,
 48, 51, 58, 71, 81, 88–9, 90,
 95, 102–4, 110, 121–2, 136,
 138, 143, 149, 167, 176,
 180, 189, 203–4, 206, 208,
 216–17, 235, 241, 247, 248,
 256, 259, 265, 279, 307, 321,
 352
- Emileia* 37, 59, 74, 93, 122,
 123
 E. brocchi 77
 E. catamorpha 77
 E. contrabes 77
 E. crater 77
 E. (Emileia) polyschides 85
 E. (Otoites) 74
 E. (O.) contractus 85
- Endolepolocus munieri* 241
- Entalophora* 47
- Entolium* 22, 100, 104, 132,
 253, 265, 275, 293, 312, 326,
 328, 330, 344, 374
 E. corneolum 61, 81, 138
 E. demissum 93, 140, 154,
 197
- Eocallista* 259, 261
 E. antiopa 216, 265
- Eohecticoceras costatum* 23
- Eolepas* 300
- Eomiodon* 212
 E. angulatus 254, 265, 281
 E. fimbriatus 224, 235
- Eonavicula minuta* 242
- Eopecten* 275
 E. abjectus 279
- Epithyris* 248, 254, 256, 259,
 261
- Equisetites* 238, 241, 351
- Equisetum* 372
- Erycites* aff. *barodiscus* 37
 E. fallifax 37
 E. intermedius 50
 E. partschi 49
- Erymnoceras* 334
 E. coronatum 30, 271, 407
 E. (Erymnoceratites) argoviense 328
- Euaptetoceras* 59
Euaspidoceras 25, 33, 373
 E. clynelishense 375
 E. hirsutum 28, 329, 338,
 340, 341, 375
- Eudesia cardium* 110, 111,
 129, 130
- Eudmetoceras* 59, 65, 66, 69
 E. eudmetum 48
- Eudmetoceras sieboldi* 48
- Euestheria* 372, 379, 385
 E. trotternishensis 385
- Euboploceras* 51, 59, 65, 66,
 74, 197
 E. acanthodes 48
 E. alternata 192
 E. dominans 69
 E. marginatum 69
 E. modestum 69
- Eunerinea* 206
 E. arduennensis 176,
 241, 242, 244, 245, 247,
 252
 E. eudesii 175, 176, 205
- Exogyra* 136, 242
- Falcimytilus* 180
 F. sublaevis 176, 235
- Falsopalmula* 420
- Fibula* 143
 F. phasanoides 235
- Fibuloptyxis* *witchelli* 175,
 176
- Fissilobiceras* 93
 F. ovalis 77
- Flabelloides* 182
- Fontannesia grammoceroides*
 48
- Foraminifera 8, 23, 24, 38, 43,
 45, 47, 265, 269, 273, 372,
 407, 420, 422
- Frogdenites* 123
 F. spiniger 77
- Galeolaria socialis* 321
- Garantiana* 37, 58, 74, 191
 G. baculata 77
 G. dichotoma 69, 74
 G. garantiana 37
 G. longidens 37
 G. (Pseudogarantiana)
 G. (P.) minima 37
 G. (P.) platyrryma 69
- Gastrochaenolites* 103
- Gastropods 8, 24, 26, 30, 36–7,
 43, 45, 48, 51–2, 58–9, 63,
 69, 71–2, 74, 77, 79, 81, 85,
 88, 95, 100, 103, 121–2, 129,
 132, 143, 149, 151–2, 167,
 170, 175–6, 180, 181–2, 195,
 198, 200–1, 203, 205–6, 208,
 216–8, 220, 224, 232, 235–6,
 238, 241–2, 244, 247–8, 250,
 252, 254–5, 265, 269, 275,
 275, 279–80, 285–6, 292–3,
 295, 300, 302–3, 321, 325,
 328, 331, 352, 356, 358, 374,
 379, 381, 384–5, 386–7, 393,
 399, 401, 404, 409–410, 413,
 420
- Gervillella* 74, 104, 107, 265,
 274, 279, 321, 331, 346, 358,
 374
 G. acuta 43, 275
 G. ovata 143, 220, 281
 G. scarburgensis 307, 352
 G. veriformis 279
- Gervillia* 93
- Geyerina* 54
- Ginkgo* 204, 372
 G. buttoni 354
- Ginkgoites digitata* 195
- Girvanella* 169
- Globirhynchia subobsoleta*
 154, 170
 G. tatei 161, 163, 198
 G. witchellia 154
- Globularia* 88, 135, 175, 409
 G. formosa 176, 180
 G. morrisi 235
- Glyphaea* 333
- Goniomya* 55, 265, 275, 312,
 330
 G. intersectans 81, 89
 G. literata 25
- Goniopteris* 372
- Goniorhynchia boueti* 23, 24,
 26, 27, 42, 43
- Goniothyris* 65
- Grammatodon* 26, 132, 269,
 312, 409
 G. inaequivalvis 420
- Granulirhynchia granulata*
 154
- Graphoceras* 59, 65, 66, 72,
 74, 122, 197, 419, 424
 G. apertum 192, 193
 G. attenuata 424

Fossil index

- G. carbatinum* 420, 421
G. concavum 48, 66, 67, 69
G. formosum 48, 69
G. limitatum 37, 69, 420,
 421
G. (Ludwigella) 289
G. v-scriptum 69, 421
Gresslya 104, 122, 209, 223,
 241, 312
G. abducta 352
G. donaciformis 358
G. peregrina 22, 81, 95
Grossouvreria 25, 341
G. (?Grossouvreria) trina 28
G. (Poculispinctes) pocu-
lum 28
G. sulcifera 341
Gryphaea 28, 33, 52, 55, 56,
 74, 93, 134, 163, 269, 272,
 311, 312, 328, 331
G. bilobata 159, 170, 192,
 193
G. dilatata 33
G. dilobotes 25, 132, 310
G. lituola 30, 338, 341
G. sublobata 189
Gyrochorte 44
G. comosa 43
- Hammatoceras* 59
H. lorteti 37
Haplopleuroceras 65, 66, 69,
 199
H. mundum 197
H. subspinatum 48
Hausmannia 387
Hecticoceras 25, 30, 33, 334,
 373, 375
H. (Lunuloceras) 28
H. (Orbignyiceras) pseudo-
punctatus 339
H. (Putealiceras) puteale
 28, 338, 340, 341
H. (Sublunuloceras) 341
H. (S.) lonsdali 271
Hemicidaris 212, 256
Hemipedina tetragramma 154
Heterodontus 269
Heterostrophus 269
Hiatella 103
Hibolithes bastatus 26, 338
Holectypus 35, 36, 58, 81, 95,
 103, 104, 136, 261, 265
H. depresso 90, 154
- Holzbergia* 81, 95
Homeoplanoites 27, 56, 57,
 105, 270, 311, 312
H. difficilis 375
Homoeorhynchia cenocephala
 158, 161, 161, 167
H. cymomorpha 198
H. ringens 69, 72, 83, 84, 84
Homomya 104, 180, 235, 241,
 261, 275
H. gibbosa 90, 265
Hybodus 269
Hyperioceras 38, 48, 59, 65,
 74, 122, 197, 282, 308, 308,
 419, 425
H. aspera 420, 421
H. furcatum 420, 421
H. incisum 421
H. juncta 424
H. micca 421
H. mundum 420, 421
H. rotabilis 421
H. rudidiscites 69, 192, 298,
 308
H. subdiscoideum 298
H. subsectum 69, 192, 197,
 298
Hypsocormus 269
- Idmonea* 46, 47
Iliosuchus incognitus 221
Imbrichnus wattenensis 43, 44
Inoperna 104, 176
I. plicata 81, 95, 180, 197
Isastrea 104, 129, 140, 142,
 148, 169, 236, 242, 247
I. limitata 197, 201, 249
Ischyodus 269
Isocyprina 132, 176, 235, 406
Isodonta 312
Isogonomon 149, 216, 217, 241,
 247, 275, 352, 370, 372, 388,
 406, 411
I. isogonomonoides 205, 236
I. murchisoni 404
I. (Mytiloperna) bathonicus
 176
I. oxoniensis 205
- Kallirhynchia* 81, 104, 110,
 129, 175, 195, 206, 220, 235,
 242, 399
K. bella 216, 217
K. decora 217
- K. deliciosa* 236
K. (dromio, obtusa,
oxoniensis) 175
K. platiloba 62
K. sharpi 250, 252, 257,
 259, 261, 278
K. superba 126
K. yaxleyensis 22, 254, 265
Kepplerites 132, 332, 374,
 406
K. childanum 374
K. distans 332
K. (Gowericeras) 269, 328,
 332, 334, 345, 346, 348
K. (G.) dorsetensis 28
K. (G.) galilaei 134, 375,
 407
K. (G.) gowerianus 374,
 391, 394
K. (G.) indigestus 328,
 332, 338
K. (G.) metorchus 28
K. (Kepplerites) keppeleri 56
Kosmoceras 30, 33, 334, 374,
 406
K. aculeatum 28, 30, 271
K. a. anterior 271
K. acutistriatum 271
K. bigoti 30
K. castor 30, 271
K. c. anterior 271
K. compressum 375
K. conlaxatum 270
K. elizabethae 312
K. fasciculatum 271
K. gemmatum 30, 399
K. grossouvrei 25, 30, 271,
 407
K. guilielmi 271
K. g. posterior 30
K. (Gulielmiceras) 134
K. (G.) jason 25, 30, 270,
 375
K. (G.) medea 56, 270,
 377, 407
K. (Kosmoceras) 329
K. (K.) bigoti 341
K. (K.) compressum 341
K. (K.) kuklikum 375
K. (Lobokosmokeras) 334
K. (L.) compressus 332
K. (L.) duncani 341
K. medea 57
K. nodosum 270

Fossil index

- K. obductum* 30, 271, 375
K. ornatum 30
K. phaeinum 28, 271, 375, 377, 407
K. pollucinum 30, 271
K. pollux 30
K. posterior 271
K. proniae 30, 271, 332, 338, 341
K. p. duplicita 271
K. rimosum 341
K. rowlstonense 339, 341
K. spinosum 28, 338, 341, 375, 407, 408
K. tidmoorensis 28, 377
K. transitionis 25, 341
K. (Zugokosmoceras)
K. (Z.) grossouvrei 271, 328, 375, 394
K. (Z.) [obductum] posterior 271
Kumatostephanus 74
K. (Gerzenites) rugosus 85
K. (Kumatostephanus) perjucundus 85
Kutchirhynchia 104
K. morieri 110
Kutchithyris 104
K. circumdata 253
- Labyrinthoceras* 37, 74, 85, 122
Lagonibelus 26
L. beaumontiana 334, 338
Latomeandra gregaria 197
Leedsichthys 269, 271
Leioceras 52, 53, 172, 361, 419, 423, 424
L. ambiguum 158
L. bifidatum 50
L. capillare 50
L. comptum 50, 158
L. lineatum 37, 50, 424
L. opaliniforme 37
L. opalinum 37, 141, 158, 159
L. thompsoni 424
L. undulatum 37, 424
Lennea 172
Lenticulina 420
Lepidotes 269
Leptacanthus 269
Leptolepis 385
- Leptosphinctes* 37, 71
L. (Cleistosphinctes) subdivisus 37
L. davidsoni 77, 100
L. meseres 37, 72
Lexovisaurus 270
Lima 122, 307, 321
L. cardiiformis 147
Limatula 175, 261
L. cerealis 81, 90, 95
L. gibbosa 140, 154
Limnocythere incerniculum 412
Limopsis minima 143
Lingula 281, 377, 406, 407
L. craniae 374
Liopleurodon 270
Liostrea 22, 81, 103, 122, 167, 170, 198, 212, 224, 326, 328, 330, 331, 344, 345, 346, 352, 406
L. ancliffensis 24
L. undosa 23, 175, 176, 235, 265
L. wiltonensis 24
Lissoceras 36, 37, 93, 123
L. (Lissoceras) oolithicum 84
Lithophaga 72, 100, 104, 122, 209, 241, 253, 300
Lithophagus 176, 181
Littorina 328
Lobosphinctes intersertus 36
Lobothyris buckmani 156, 163, 164, 170, 173, 193
L. (formerly Terebratula) trilineata 358
Lockea 388
Longaeviceras 328, 334, 341, 374, 376
L. holtedabli 408
L. placenta 339, 375
L. polonicum 339
L. schumarowi 339
Lopha 89, 104, 175, 176, 182, 325, 330, 331
L. costata 241
L. gregarea 110, 175
L. marshii 1, 136, 223, 265, 310, 326, 333, 337, 344, 346
Lucina 138, 199, 212, 235, 236, 241, 275
L. anglica 180
- L. bellona* 176, 180, 198, 279, 285, 300, 302
L. wrighti 279
Ludwigia 52, 54, 65, 69, 122, 361, 419, 424
L. crassa 50
L. murchisonae 50, 65, 161, 416, 417, 422
L. obtusiformis 50
Lunuloceras 28
Lycetticeras 176
Lytoceras wrighti 158
- Macrocephalites* 25, 28, 132, 134, 136, 223, 265, 312, 328, 334, 337
M. herveyi 225
M. jacquoti 56
M. kampfus 55, 56, 328, 333, 334
M. lophopleurus 55
M. polyptychus 271, 328, 332, 333, 344
M. terebratus 25, 27, 55, 56, 326, 331, 338, 339, 340, 346
M. tumidus 28, 311
M. typicus 338
M. verus 56
Mactromya 216, 236
Madarites 62
Mecynoecia 47
M. bajociana 46
Megalosaurus 8, 195
M. bucklandi 221
Megalytoceras 49
M. confusum 48
Megateuthis 352
Melaniptyxis 205
M. altararis 205, 352
Meleagrinella 61, 104, 132, 134, 253, 274, 275, 325, 328, 338, 344, 346, 374, 409, 420
M. braamuriensis 269, 328, 333, 337, 345, 374
M. echinata 22, 54, 91, 136, 223, 224, 248, 265
M. lycetti 352
Mesenteripora 47, 204
Mesomiltha 417, 420
M. lirata 420
Mesosaccella 269
Mesturus 269
Metriorhynchus 270, 271

Fossil index

- Microfossils* 23, 34, 47, 248, 269
Micromphalites 220
Microrhynchia barnackensis 279
Microthyridina 337
 M. *calloviensis* 132
 M. *lagenalis* 22, 265, 328, 332, 344
 M. *ornithocephala* 132
 M. *siddingtonensis* 21, 22, 27, 55, 56
 M. *sublagenalis* 265, 346
Millericrinus 205
Modiolus 22, 23, 55, 81, 100, 104, 122, 132, 136, 180, 209, 212, 217, 224, 225, 235, 248, 256, 261, 265, 269, 275, 288, 331, 334, 344, 398, 399
 M. *anatinus* 43, 81, 88, 89, 90, 95
 M. *bipartitus* 328, 337
 M. *explanatus* 182
 M. *imbricatus* 176, 201, 205, 216, 235, 236, 241, 242, 249, 254, 257, 258, 265, 278, 321, 350, 352
Mollistephanus 74, 77, 85, 93, 123
Monocraterion 43, 386
Montlivaltia 43, 52, 88, 90, 93, 104, 169, 176, 279, 285
 M. *delabechei* 50
 M. *lens* 205
 M. *trochoides* 209
Moorellina 111
Morphoceras 35, 100, 101
Morrisiceras 81, 82, 88, 90, 91, 95, 97, 149, 150, 181
 M. *comma* 176
 M. *morrisi* 88, 95, 150, 152
 M. *sphaera* 95
Multisparsa 47
Muraenosaurus 270
Myoconcha 236, 312
 M. *actaeon* 180
Myopholas 398, 399
Myophorella 23, 55, 132, 207, 236, 311, 346, 374
 M. *ramsayi* 158, 358
 M. *scarburgense* 337
 M. *signata* 352
Mytiloceramus polyplocus 420
Mytilus (Falcimytilus) sublaevis 129
Nannina evoluta 37
Nanogryra 25, 104, 247, 331, 362
 N. *crassa* 24, 180
 N. *nana* 333, 352
Natica 72, 278, 303, 358
 N. *adductor* 352
Nautilus ornamentus 182
 N. *subcontractus* 242
Neocrassina 36, 51, 64, 65, 71, 149, 275
 N. *elegans* 358
 N. *hilperonensis* 223
 N. *modiolaris* 37, 40
Neomiodon 370, 381, 382, 383, 387, 388, 391, 399, 404, 406, 411, 414
 N. *brycei* 412
Neonereites 43
Neopolygrapta 379, 385
 N. *lealtensis* 412
Neridomus 201
 N. *cooksonii* 205
 N. *staffinensis* 404
Nerinea 180, 303
 N. *cingenda* 352, 358
 N. *oppelensis* 154
Nerinella acicula 252
Neupora 47
Nicanella (Trautscholdia) cordata 43
Nilssonia 330
 N. *compta* 326
Nilssonipteris 351
Nodosaria 420
Notidanus 269
Nubeculinella 23, 265
Nucleolites 104, 136, 180, 256, 261, 265
 N. *sinuatus* 170
 N. *woodwardi* (Chedworth Bun) 180, 180, 216
Nuculana 26, 328
Nuculoma 377, 420
 N. *variabilis* 420
Obovothyris 104, 136
 O. *grandobovata* 22, 265
 O. *obovata* 22, 27, 126, 224, 253, 255
Oecotraustes 35, 45, 61
 O. *costiger* 47
Ophiomorpha 311
Ophthalmosaurus 270
Oppelia 37, 58, 220
 O. (*Oecotraustes*) *genicularis* 85
 O. (*Oppelia*)
 O. (*O.* *skrodzkii*) 85
 O. (*O.* *subradiata*) 69, 77, 85
 O. (*Oxycerites*) 211
Orectoloboides 269
Ornithella 81, 87, 88
 O. *arenaria* 109
 O. *bathonica* 81, 82, 83, 89, 91, 95
 O. *classis* 22
 O. *foxleyensis* 136
 O. *haydonensis* 62, 82, 83, 89, 90, 91
 O. *obovata* 136
 O. *ornithocephala* 89
Ornitopsis 270
Orthogarantiana 100
 O. *haugi* 77
Osteomya 104
Osteorachis 269
Ostracods 6, 8, 23, 24, 45, 47, 205, 208, 231, 232, 237, 238, 269, 302, 304, 305, 316, 322, 361, 369, 371, 381, 383, 384, 386, 388, 389, 391, 393, 401, 407, 410, 413
Ostrea 122
 O. *acuminata* 26
 O. *sowerbyi* 178
Otoites 37
 O. *contractus* 77
Otozamites 351
Oxycerites 35, 88, 95, 97, 100
 O. *aspidooides* 36, 105
 O. *orbis* 107
 O. *yeovilensis* 48, 101
Oxytoma 55, 110, 130, 132, 269, 275, 279, 312, 328, 331, 344, 406, 420
 O. *costata* 24, 110
 O. *inequivale* 138, 140
Pachyceras 25
 P. *crassum* 334
 P. *lalandeanum* 29
Pachyltoceras 49, 419

Fossil index

- P. torulosum* 50, 424
Pachymya (*Acromya*) 216
P. uniformis 205
Pachymylus 269
Pachyrisma grande 180
Palaeohydatica undulata 253
Palaeomiliolina 420
Palaeonucula 374
P. waltoni 24, 180, 205
Papilliceras 48, 59
P. arenatus 77, 85
Paracadoceras breve 25
Paracenoceras 26
P. calloviense 269
P. truncatum 22
Paracestracion 269
Paralcidia 28
P. glabellus 339
Parallelodon 43, 235, 275
P. birsonensis 138
Parammatoceras boyeri 50
P. grande 48
P. rugatum 50
Parapatoceras calloviense 132
P. distans 134
Parkinsonia 35, 47, 58, 64, 71, 74, 100, 191, 200
P. convergens 48, 101
P. dorsetensis 36, 37, 72, 73
P. (Durotrigensis)
P. (D.) crassa 211
P. (D.) oxonica 211
P. eimensis 191
P. (Gonolkites) subgalatea 211
P. pachypleura 101
P. parkinsoni 36, 37, 48, 191
P. (Parkinsonia) 191
P. (P.) bomfordi 35
P. pseudoferruginea 36
P. rarecostata 37
Paroecotraustes 220
P. maubeugei 105
P. variabilis 105
Parvirhynchia 104, 293
P. kirtonensis 300, 301
Pelecypodichnus 43, 44, 398
Peloneustes 270, 271
Peltoceras 25, 33
P. athleta 30, 334, 339, 340, 340
P. (Peltomorphites) 29, 332, 334
P. (P.) subtense 329, 336, 340, 341
P. (Rursiceras) baylei 30
P. subtense 29
P. trifidum 30
Peltomorphites 374, 375
Perna 243
Peroniella tenuis 197
Phascolotherium bucklandi 220
Phaustostephanus paululum 84
Phlebopteris 419
Pholadomya 25, 43, 55, 87, 104, 138, 167, 204, 209, 212, 241, 250, 254, 261, 265, 269, 275, 278, 288, 303, 324, 352
P. deltoidea 22, 25
P. lirata 61, 62, 81, 88, 89, 97, 175, 176, 180, 197, 236, 279
P. murchisonae 103
P. ovalis 235
P. saemannii 350
Pholidophorus 269
Phyllites 221
Phyllochilus bentleyi 275, 275
Pietteia 374
Pinna 56, 104, 138, 199, 212, 216, 241, 249, 274, 275, 312, 344
P. beani 352
P. cuneata 192, 198, 352
Placunopsis 180, 195, 217, 248, 398, 411
P. socialis 43, 107, 135, 143, 205, 220, 236, 253, 254, 259, 278, 281, 387
Plagiamites costatus 37
Plagioecia 47
Plagiostoma 48, 50, 59, 104, 110, 148, 149, 175, 180, 195, 216, 265, 300
P. bellulum 140
P. cardiiformis 144, 147, 176, 180, 236, 249
P. inoceramoides 37, 52
P. rigida 69
P. rodburghensis 352
P. semicircularis 279
P. subcardiiformis 24, 175, 176, 180, 235, 236, 242
Planammatoceras planiforme 49
P. planinsigne 37
Planolites 43, 257, 351, 352, 386, 388, 391, 409
Plectothyris 164
P. fimbria 154, 161, 163, 170, 198
Plesiechinus ornatus 307
Pleuroceras spinatum 424
Pleuromya 22, 25, 48, 55, 81, 85, 87, 104, 122, 132, 136, 159, 175, 176, 192, 204, 212, 216, 223, 224, 241, 250, 253, 259, 265, 269, 278, 302, 310, 312, 326, 330, 331, 341, 374, 406, 409, 420
P. alduini 61, 81, 89, 90, 95
P. beani 350
P. calceiformis 81, 88, 89
P. marginata 81, 88
P. subelongata 81, 95, 140, 154
P. uniformis 22, 25, 140, 165, 180, 191, 197, 352, 377
Pleurophorites 62
Pleurotomaria 72, 95
P. burtonensis 43
P. cotswoldensis 61, 88
Pleydellia 53, 423
P. aalensis 37, 38, 158, 159
P. buckmani 424
Plicatula 110, 209, 279
P. fistulosa 24
Pliosaurus 270
Poculispinctes poculum 329, 332
Podozamites stonesfieldensis 195, 221
Poecilomorphus cycloides 69, 85
P. (Micropoecilomorphus) vicetinus 85
Polypelectites 36, 48, 58
Posidonomya 85
Praeexogyra 104, 148, 208, 395, 398
P. acuminata 90, 90, 186
P. hebridica 23, 24, 26, 43, 88, 135, 143, 178, 186, 201, 209, 216, 217, 220, 235, 236, 241, 242, 247, 249, 250, 253, 256, 257, 261, 265, 278, 281, 303, 398, 406

Fossil index

- P. b. subrugulosa* 261
P. b. var. elongata 22, 23,
 23
Praemytilus 381, 385, 411
P. strathairdensis 379, 387
Praestrigites praenuntius 48
Proboscina 47
Procerites 81, 83, 88, 89, 91,
 95, 97, 100, 195, 220
P. fullonicus 99, 101
P. glabretus 244
P. bodsoni 96, 127
P. imitator 105, 241, 244
P. mirabilis 23, 196, 221
P. progracilis 196, 221
P. quercinus 23, 44, 89, 251,
 255
P. subprocerus 211
P. twinboensis 105
P. wattonensis 43, 44, 91
Procerithium 26, 132, 143,
 269, 398, 399, 409
P. vetustum 352
P. vetustum-majus 209
Procerozigzag 35
Procyrtoceras 249
Propeamussium 206, 275
P. pumilum 140, 279
Proplanulites 25, 28, 132, 134,
 269, 312, 332, 345, 374, 375,
 394
P. crassicosta 132, 134
P. crassicostatus/petrosus
 28
P. ferruginosus 328, 334,
 338
P. koenigi 55, 56, 57, 391
P. majesticus 28
P. petrosus 132, 134
P. petrosus-crassicosta 56
Prorsisphinctes 100
P. (Glyphosphinctes)
glyphus 100
P. (Stomphosphinctes)
stomphus 100
Protocardia 45, 55, 104, 125,
 132, 136, 176, 180, 235,
 247, 254, 265, 275, 312,
 352, 374
P. buckmani 236
P. lingulata 205
P. stricklandi 176, 216
P. subtrigona 278
Protoecotraustes 122
Protospinax 269
Pseudaptetoceras amplectens
 48
P. klimakomphalum 49
Pseudocadoceras boreale 341
Pseudodiadema 103
Pseudoglossothyris 167
P. brebissoni 83
P. simplex 167
Pseudolimea 74, 93, 103, 104,
 136, 143, 209, 256, 261, 265,
 330
P. duplicata 81, 95, 107,
 265, 279, 350, 352
Pseudolioceras 159
Pseudomelania 180, 192, 201,
 328
P. procera 37
P. subglobosa 205
Pseudopeltoceras chauvinianum 30
P. famulus 339
P. leckenbyi 339
Pseudotrapezium 104, 241,
 265, 300
P. cordiforme 81, 265
Pterocardia pesbovis 176,
 180
Pteroperna 104, 176, 275, 300,
 324
Ptilophyllum pecten 351
Ptyctothyris 104
Purpuroidea 152
P. lycettea 153
Pycnoporidium 398, 399
Pygaster semisulcatus 307,
 321
Pygomalus 71
Pygorhytis 58, 71
Pygurus 104
P. michelini 22
Quadratirhynchia subdecorata 159
Quenstedtia 156, 176, 235,
 352
Quenstedtoceras 26, 328, 332,
 334, 336, 341, 373, 374, 394,
 406, 407
Q. brasili 28, 346, 348
Q. (Eboraciceras) 33
Q. flexicostatum 33, 343
Q. grande 408
Q. benici 375
Q. lamberti 28, 33, 329,
 332, 334, 336, 338, 341,
 343, 375, 377, 407
Q. leachii 28
Q. mariae 33
Q. ordinarium 332
Q. paucicostatum 33, 329,
 332, 334
Q. praelamberti 33
Q. sutherlandiae 375
Q. vertumnus 332
Q. woodhamense 33
Radulopecten 22, 130
R. bemicostata 24
R. vagans 22, 24
Ramphorhynchus 270
Reineckeia britannica 28
R. (Collotia) 30, 328, 339
R. grossouvrei 270
R. rebmanni 56, 270
R. (Reineckeia) anceps 270
R. (Reineckites) 30
R. stuebeli 270
R. tyranniformis 270
Reynesella 192
Rhactorhynchia 129
R. brevis 140
R. diducta 110
R. farcta 110
R. hampenensis 154, 156,
 189, 192
R. obsoleta 110, 130
R. rostrata 110
R. subobsoleta 358
R. subtetrahedra 122, 138,
 140, 163
R. turgidula 140
Rhaphocephalus 195
R. bucklandi 221
R. depressirostris 221
Rhaxella 374
Rhizocorallium 25, 43, 257,
 348, 352
Rhynchodiniopsis cladophora
 405, 407
Rhynchonella 104, 205
R. angulina 181
R. bajinensis 163
R. quadriplicata 182
R. subtetrahedra 209
R. wattonensis 42
Rhynchonelloidea 312
R. cerealis 22, 136, 223, 265

Fossil index

- R. subangulata* 167
Rhynchonelloidella 43, 61, 81, 88, 89, 95, 104
R. acutiplicata 181
R. curvivarians 24, 110
R. smithi 23, 105
R. wattenensis 26, 62
Rollierella 90, 104, 253, 261
R. minima 81, 89, 136
Rugiferites 62
Rugitela 43, 81, 104
R. cadomensis 62
R. powerstockensis 23
R. waltoni 122
Rursiceras reversus 339

Sagenopteris 330
S. phillipsi 326
Sarcinella 170, 206
Sarcolestes 270
Schizothrix 399
Serpulids 21–5, 35, 38, 40, 43, 44, 48, 52–3, 61, 71, 74, 81, 100, 102, 104, 110, 111, 122, 136, 140, 170, 172, 189, 192, 197, 200, 203, 209, 224, 253, 265, 266, 302, 303, 321, 331, 344, 346, 352, 356, 398, 402
Shirbuirnia 74, 93, 123
S. fastigata 286
S. (Stiphromorphites) nodatipinguis 85
S. superba 77
S. trigonalis 76
Siemiradzkia 89, 101
Sigaloceras 55, 56, 310, 374
S. calloviense 28, 130, 131, 132, 134, 269, 375
S. (Catasicaloceras)
S. (C.) anterior 28, 270
S. (C.) enodatum 55–6, 134, 270, 311, 375
S. crispatum 311
S. curvicerclus 311
S. micans 132
S. pagei 270
S. planicerclus 311
S. quinqueplicata 132
S. (Sigaloceras) micans 134
Simolestes 270
Skirroceras 77
S. bayleanum 85
S. leptogyrale 48, 183
S. skolex 85

Skolithos 172, 195, 311, 351, 358
Skyestheria intermedia 388
Solemya woodwardiana 374
Solenopora 173, 174, 177
S. jurassica 174, 175, 236
Sonninia 48, 74, 93, 122, 123, 286
S. celans 37
S. (Euboploceras) 59
S. felix 37
S. fissilobata 173
S. hebridica 37
S. marginata 298
S. ovalis 192, 286
S. patella 192
S. propinquans 37
Sonninites 74
S. liostracus–subtectus 77
Spathobatis 269
Sphaeriola oolithica 235
Sphaeroceras 37, 58, 59, 65, 74
S. brongniarti 37, 69
S. tutthum 48
Sphaeroidothyris 48, 52, 74, 85
S. eudesi 122
S. sphaeroidalalis 35
Sphaeromorphites 62
Sphenorhynchia plicatella 35
Sphenozamites bellii 221
Spirapora 154
Spiroceras 69, 100
S. waltoni 37
Spongeliomorpha suevica 406
Sponges 8, 24, 35, 38, 40, 45, 46, 48, 50, 111, 121–2, 154, 161, 374, 377
Staffinella 406
Staufenia sebndensis 50
S. sinon 50
Stegoxyites (Stegoxyites) parcarinatus 85
Steneosaurus 195, 270
S. boutilieri 221
S. brevidens 221
Stephanoceras 59, 77, 100, 122, 352, 357, 419
S. (Germanites) bicostatus 84
S. humphriesianum 77
S. kreteri 37
S. mutabile 37

S. (Normannites) 74, 357
S. (N.) braikenridgii 37
S. (N.) crassicostatum 84
S. (N.) formosum 85
S. (N.) latum 37
S. (N.) mitis 85
S. (N.) portitor 84, 85
S. perfectum 48
S. (Phaulostephanus)
diniense 37, 48
S. rhytum 37
S. (Skirroceras) 74
S. (Stephanoceras) scalare 84
S. umbilicum 37
Stereognathus ooliticus 220
Stipthrothyris 138, 189, 203, 207, 241, 249, 256
S. capillata 175
S. globata 217
S. tumida 103, 138, 140, 165, 191
Stomatopora 47
S. spatiose 46
Stomechinus 36
S. germinans 321
Strenoceras 37, 191
S. (Garantiana) garantiana 192
S. (Pseudogarantiana)
quenstedti 192
S. subfurcatum 77, 100
Strigoceras 58, 71, 122, 123
S. septicarinatus 37
S. truelli 36, 40
Strophodus 143, 250
Subgrossouvría 89
Symmetrocapulus rugosa 300

Tancredia 156, 175, 381
T. angulata 143
T. extensa 143, 180
T. gibbosa 281
Teichichnus 43, 351, 352, 362, 409
Teleosaurus 195, 224
T. geoffroyi 221
T. subulidens 221
Teloceras 331, 352
T. acuticostatum 357
T. banksii 77, 100
T. blagdeni 77
T. blagdeniformis 84

Fossil index

- T. coronatum* 77
T. labrum 77
T. lotharingicum 357
Terebratula buckmaniana 182
T. globata 140, 154, 157,
 163, 181, 241
T. globata var. *birdlipensis*
 154
T. baresfieldensis 158
T. linguifera 80, 81, 82, 83
T. maxillata 147
T. permaxillata 154
T. phillipsiana 181, 182
T. subsphaeroidalis 140
Testudo stricklandi 221
Thalassinoides 21, 22, 43, 195,
 224, 236, 300, 303, 307, 337,
 351, 352, 362, 374, 386, 389,
 394, 398, 399, 406, 409
Thamnasteria 24, 104, 148,
 169, 180, 209, 236, 253, 285
T. lyelli 201
Thecosmilia 285
Theonoa 47
Theriosynoecum 389
Thracia 22, 23, 55, 104, 132,
 235, 312
T. curtansata 180
T. depressa 81, 89
Thurmanella acuticostata
 391, 394
Tibikoia 43
Tmetoceras 48, 49
T. regleyi 50
T. scissum 37, 38, 48, 172
Todites 372
Torrensia gibba 77
 Trace fossils 25, 43, 45, 170,
 172, 257, 303, 310, 311,
 316, 351, 352, 362, 374,
 386, 388, 415
Trautscholdia 55, 132, 134,
 312, 328, 374
Trichites 102, 156, 170
Tricleidus 270
Trigonia 36, 81, 104, 122, 163,
 176, 181, 195, 209, 223, 250,
 261, 275, 324, 325, 328, 331,
 350, 351, 406
T. compta 275
T. costata 43, 122, 138, 154,
 156, 170, 192, 358
T. costatula 154
T. elongata 24, 43, 61, 337
T. hemisphaerica 300, 307
Trigonopsis 48
Trilobiticeras 59, 65
Trochocyathus 37
Trochotiara 104
T. depressa 154
Trochotoma 103, 180, 236
Trochus 328
Trollicerat 63, 95
Trypanites 103
Tubithyris 43, 104
Tulites 60, 61, 63, 88–9, 91, 95,
 150
T. calvus 63
T. glabretus 63, 241, 244,
 249
T. modiolaris 63, 90, 95
T. praclarus 63
T. pravus 63
T. pumilus 63
T. reuteri 63
T. sphaeroidalis 63
T. subcontractus 60, 63,
 152, 241, 244
T. tulotus 63
Tulophorites 62
Turbo burtonensis 43
Unicardium 85, 235
Unio 8, 325, 355, 370, 371,
 381, 386, 387, 397, 399
Urmirhynchia 104
Vacekia stephensi 50
Valvata 238, 379, 381
Vaugonia 180, 256, 259, 275
V. angulata 235
V. impressa 43, 195, 220
V. (Orthotrigonia) gemmata
 209
V. staffinensis 406
Vermicularia nodus 321
Viviparus 8, 238, 248, 381,
 385, 388, 389
V. scoticus 391, 404, 412
Wattonithyris 43, 81, 89, 90,
 91, 95, 104
W. midfordensis 97
W. wattonensis 26, 42
Williamsonia 8
Witchellia 59, 74, 93, 122, 123,
 182, 304
W. complanata 77
W. connata 77
W. laeviuscula 77, 85
W. (Pelekodites) macra 85
W. romani 77, 85
W. rubra 77
W. sutneri 424, 425
W. (Witchellia)
W. (W.) romanoides
 164
W. (W.) zugophorus 85
Zeilleria 167, 285
Z. anisoclines 182
Z. waltoni 140
Z. wilsfordensis 283
Zigzagceras 35, 41, 100
Z. (Procerozigzag) pseudo-
procerus 211
Zoophycos 303

General index

Note: Page numbers in **bold** and *italic* type refer to **tables** and *figures* respectively

- A. *crossi* Beds 294
Aalenian denudation 116, 161,
173, 199
Aalenian Stage 4
Aalenian–Bajocian stage
boundary
Bearraig Bay 416, 420, 421
Beinn na Leac 426
Bradford Abbas Railway
Cutting 66
Godminster Lane Quarry
and Railway Cutting 93
Horn Park Quarry, reference
section candidate 51
Louse Hill Quarry 69, 71
Sandford Lane Quarry 74,
76
Seavington St Mary Quarry,
reference section candida-
te 59
Aalensis Bed 159
Aalensis Subzone 36, 38, 425
Abbotsbury Swannery Nature
Reserve 21, 22
Acris Subzone 5, 7, 36, 72, 74
First Cutting West of Not-
grove 189–90
Acuminata Bed 120
Acuminata Beds 19, 91
Laycock Railway Cutting 87
Shepton Montague 90–1
Acuminata Marble 91
Acutistriatum Band 31
Peterborough Brickpits 268
acutistriatum Biohorizon 31
Peterborough Brickpits 271
Ammonite Bed, Godminster
Lane Quarry and Railway
Cutting 93
ammonite biohorizons 4, 5, 6,
7, 17
Barns Batch Spinney and
South Main Road Quarry
123
Bradford Abbas Railway
Cutting 66
Horn Park Quarry 49, 50
see also named ammonite
zones
ammonite faunas 28
Ardley Cuttings and
Quarries 241
Bearraig Bay 416, 420, 422
Beinn na Leac 426
Bradford Abbas Railway
Cutting 66, 67
Brora 374–6
Bruton Railway Cutting 94–5
Cadh’-an-Righ 377–8
Doulting Railway Cutting 97,
100, 101
Frogden Quarry 79, 80
Goathill 82–3
Godminster Lane Quarry
and Railway Cutting 93
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab
and Red Cliff–Cunstone
Nab 331–2
Hackness Rock Pit 341, 343
Harford Cutting 193, 194
Hinton Hill, Wellow 104,
105
Horn Park Quarry 50
Kellaways–West Tytherton
132
Laycock Railway Cutting
88–9
Louse Hill Quarry 68, 71
Lower Stanton St Quintin
Quarry and Stanton
St Quintin Motorway
Cutting 137
Milborne Wick Section 84–6,
Osgodby Point 334, 335–6
Peterborough Brickpits
270–1
Ryewater, Corscombe 57
Sandford Lane Quarry 74
Seavington St Mary Quarry
60
Shepton Montague 89, 91
Stonesfield 220, 221, 222
Troll Quarry 62–3
Woodchester Park Farm 150
see also Fossil index
Anabacia Limestone 18, 19,
117, 120
Doulting Railway Cutting 97,
98, 101
Ancholme Group 231
Ancliff Oolite, Gripwood
Quarry 109, 109
Ancolioceras Bed 18
Conegar Hill 52, 54
Horn Park Quarry 49, 50

General index

- Ancolioceras opalinoides* Bio-horizon 7
Andros Platform 127
Anglo-Brabant Landmass 281
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 229, 239–45
Cornbrash Formation 243
Forest Marble Formation 240, 243–4
Horsehay Sand Formation 240, 241, 243
Northampton Sand Formation 240, 241, 243
Rutland Formation 240, 241, 243
Sharp's Hill Formation 240, 241, 243
Taynton Limestone Formation 240, 241, 243
White Limestone Formation 239, 240, 241, 243
Ardley Member 120, 233
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 241–3
type locality 239
Foss Cross 175–6, 175, 176–8
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 222, 223, 224, 225
Stony Furlong Railway Cutting 178, 179, 181
Stratton Audley 247, 247
Woodeaton 234, 235, 238, 239
Ardleyensis Bed 119, 148, 232, 233, 244
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 224
Stratton Audley 247, 247, 248
Woodeaton 234, 239
Arduennensis Bed
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 242, 244
Stratton Audley 247
Arkell, William Joscelyn *xiv*, 17, 116
Asphinctus tenuiplicatus Bio-horizon 7
- Aspidoides Zone 96, 105
Astarte Bed 18, 40
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 35, 36, 37, 40
Halfway House Cutting and Quarry 70, 71, 72
Horn Park Quarry 48, 49, 51, 69
Louise Hill Quarry 69, 70–1, 70
Seavington St Mary Quarry 58, 58
Astarte spissa Bed see Spissa Bed
Aston Limestone Formation 118, 118
First Cutting West of Notgrove 188, 189
Fort Quarry 156, 155, 157
Frith Quarry 159–60
Harford Cutting 191, 192, 193, 194
type locality 191, 193
Jackdaw Quarry 187
Leckhampton Hill 170, 171, 173
Rolling Bank Quarry 181–2
Swift's Hill 163, 163, 164
Athelstan Oolite Formation 120, 143, 152
Kemble Cuttings 145
Minchinhampton 152, 153
Veizey's Quarry 142, 142, 143
Athleta Zone 5, 29, 30, 31, 312, 317, 340, 367, 368, 375
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 332
Hackness Rock Pit 341, 343
Osgodby Point 334, 335
Peterborough Brickpits 268, 271
Baculata Subzone 5, 7, 40, 79
Bajocian denudation 116, 124, 141, 155, 156, 166, 173, 193
Bajocian Oscillation see Bajocian denudation
Bajocian Stage 4
Bearreraig Bay, Auxiliary Stratotype Point for base 416, 420, 422
- Bajocian–Bathonian stage boundary 232
Doulting Railway Cutting 97, 101
Hook Norton 211
Banksi Subzone 5, 7, 79, 100
Barns Batch Limestone 118, 122
Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 115, 121–4
Barns Batch Limestone 122
Coralline Beds 122
Dundry Freestone 122
Elton Farm Limestone 122–3
Grove Farm Limestone 122
Maes Knoll Conglomerate 122
Basal Hydraulic Limestone Member 303
Bath 127
Bath Oolite Member 19, 120, 125, 127, 128, 128, 130
depositional environment 129
Brown's Folly 125, 127
Corsham Railway Cutting 128, 129
Bathonian Stage 4, 6
Bathonian–Callovian stage boundary 29
Brora 372
Havern Beck, Saltergate 344
Hudson's Cross Crags, Newton Dale 345
Lower Stanton St Quintin Quarry and Stanton St Quintin Motorway Cutting 137
Ryewater, Corscombe 56
Thrapston 264, 266
Bearreraig Bay 365, 415–2, 418
Aalenian–Bajocian stage boundary 416, 420, 421, 422
Bearreraig Sandstone Formation 415, 416, 418, 419–20
Elgol Sandstone Formation 415, 419
Bearreraig Sandstone Formation 366, 367, 393, 425–6
Bearreraig Bay 416, 419, 420
type section 415, 420

General index

- Beinn na Leac 422, 422
Valtos 409, 412
Bearreraig Sandstone–Raasay Ironstone formation boundary 423, 423
Beetroot Bed *see* Solenopora Bed
Beinn na Leac 365, 422–6
Aalenian–Bajocian stage boundary 426
Bearreraig Sandstone Formation 422, 422, 423–6
Gualann na Leac 422–3, 423, 425
Portree Shale Formation 424
Raasay Ironstone Formation 424
Scalpa Sandstone Formation 422, 423, 424
Toarcian–Aalenian stage boundary 426
Beinn na Leac Fault 422, 425
Beinn na Leac Sandstone Member 367, 369
Beinn na Leac 423–5, 424
Belemnite Sand Member 367, 369, 408
Staffin 406, 407
Berry Knap *see* Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast
Berry Member 27
Birdlip Anticline 116, 117, 173
Knap House Quarry 165, 166
Birdlip Limestone Formation 118, 118
Crickley Hill 166, 167, 168, 169
Fort Quarry 156, 157
Frith Quarry 160
Haresfield Hill 158
Harford Cutting 192, 193
Hawkesbury Quarry 138, 139, 139
Jackdaw Quarry 196, 197–8
Knap House Quarry 165
Leckhampton Hill 170, 170, 171
type section 169
Leigh's Quarry 154
Nibley Knoll 139, 140, 141, 141
Swift's Hill 163
bivalve faunas
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 241
Finedon Gullet 258–9
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 326, 328
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 350–1
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 24
see also Fossil index
Bladon Member 120, 147, 233
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 243
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 222, 223, 224, 225
Stratton Audley 247, 248
Woodeaton 234, 235, 236–7, 239
Bladonensis Bed 119, 120, 148, 232, 233, 244
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 243
Stratton Audley 247, 247
Blagdeni Subzone 5, 7, 79
Blanazense Subzone 5, 7, 96, 105
Blankney Member 232
Metheringham 292, 293, 294 type locality 292
Blea Wyke 318, 357–61, 358, 359
Blea Wyke Sandstone Formation 358, 358, 359
Dogger Formation 358–9, 359–60, 359, 361
Eller Beck Formation 359, 359
Peak Fault 359, 360
Scarborough Formation 359, 359
Blea Wyke Sandstone Formation 317
Blea Wyke 358, 358, 359
Blisworth Clay Formation 232, 233, 251, 264
Irchester Old Lodge Pit and Irchester Country Park 256
Ketton Quarry 278, 278, 282
Roade Railway Cutting 252, 253, 254–5
Thrapston 264, 264, 265, 265–6
type section 265
Blisworth Limestone Formation 232, 233, 251, 261, 262
Blisworth Rectory Farm 249–52, 250, 251
Cranford St John 261, 262, 263
Finedon Gullet 258, 259–260
Irchester Old Lodge Pit and Irchester Country Park 251, 252, 255, 256–7, 258
Ketton Quarry 278, 278, 281–2
Roade Railway Cutting 252, 253–4
Thrapston 264, 264–5
Blisworth Rectory Farm 229, 249–52
Blue Bed, Frogden Quarry 77, 78
Blue Beds
Greetwell Quarry 296
Sproxton Quarry 288, 289
see also Sproxton Member; Wragby Bed
Bogmire Gill Member 319
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 352–3, 356
Bomfordi Subzone 5, 7, 40, 218
Harford Cutting 193
Hook Norton 211
Bottom Blue *see* Cave Oolite Member
Boueti Bed 19, 21, 26, 111
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 23–4
Watton Cliff 42, 42, 43, 44, 45
Bourguetia Beds, Rolling Bank Quarry 182
Bowden Way Beds 19
brachiopod faunas
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 241
Frith Quarry 161

General index

- Goathill 80–1
Gripwood Quarry 110
Holway Hill Quarry 83
Louse Hill Quarry 68, 69, 69, 70, 71
Shepton Montague 89, 91
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 24
Watton Cliff 43
see also Fossil Index
Bradford Abbas Fossil Bed 18
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 63, 64, 65, 66, 67
Louse Hill Quarry 68, 69, 70
Seavington St Mary Quarry 58, 59
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 15, 51, 63–7
Bridport Sand Formation 64, 65
Inferior Oolite Formation 63, 64, 65, 67
Bradford Clay 19, 111, 120
Gripwood Quarry 109, 110, 111
Bradford Clay fauna 110, 111, 147
Corsham Railway Cutting 128, 130
Gripwood Quarry 110, 111
Bradford Coral Bed 110, 125, 126, 127
Bradford Ground/Bethel Stone *see* Ancliff Oolite
Bradfordensis Subzone 5, 7, 49
Bradfordensis Zone 5, 7, 18, 72, 118, 230, 317, 367, 418
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 64, 65
Frith Quarry 161
Holway Hill Quarry 84
Horn Park Quarry 49, 50
Louse Hill Quarry 69
Seavington St Mary Quarry 58, 59
Bradfordensis–Concavum zonal boundary 66
Bradfordia inclusa Biohorizon 7
Brasilia biohorizons 7, 66
Brebissoni Bed 83
Bremeri Zone 5, 7, 19, 44, 120, 143, 233, 317, 367, 368
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 244
Bruton Railway Cutting 96–7, 96
Goathill 83
Shepton Montague 91
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 223, 225
Stratton Audley 247, 249
Woodeaton 234
Bride Fault, Burton Cliff 40
Bridport Sand Formation 18, 38, 69
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 34, 34, 36, 37, 41
Conegar Hill 52, 52–3
Crickley Hill 167, 168, 168
Haresfield Hill 158
Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting 93
Peashill Quarry 45, 49
Brora Arenaceous Formation 368, 373
Brora Argillaceous Formation 368, 369, 370, 373, 374, 377, 377
Brora 365, 369–72, 372–6
Brora Brick Clay Member, Brora 373, 374, 376, 377 type section 373
Brora Roof Bed 369, 370, 374, 376
Brora 369, 374–5
Cadh’-an-Righ 377
Brora Sandstone Member 368, 377
Brora Shale Member 368, 376
Brora 374, 375, 376, 377 type section 373
Brown Iron-shot Bed, Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 122
Brown’s Folly 115, 125–7
Forest Marble Formation 125, 126
Great Oolite Formation 125, 126, 126
Bruton Cutting *see* Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting
Bruton Railway Cutting 15, 94–7
Fuller’s Earth Rock Member 94, 94, 95, 97
Buckman, Sydney Savory *xiv*, 6, 16–17, 63, 76, 93, 116
Buckmani Grit 117, 156, 164, 193
Bullatimorphites biohorizons 7
Bullatimorphus Subzone 5, 7, 96, 96, 97
Burniston Footprint Bed 353–4, 353, 357
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 15, 34–41
Bridport Sand Formation 34, 34, 36, 37
Fuller’s Earth Formation 34, 36
Inferior Oolite Formation 34, 34, 35, 35, 36, 37
Burton Limestone 18
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 35–7, 36, 40
Conegar Hill 52, 53, 54
Horn Park Quarry 48, 49, 51
Peashill Quarry 45–6
Seavington St Mary Quarry 58, 58
Butterstreet Cove–Tidmoor Point *see* Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast
Calcilutite Bed 381
Cadh’-an-Righ 365, 376–9 ammonite faunas 377–8
Callovian–Oxfordian stage boundary 378
Brora Argillaceous Formation 368, 377, 377, 379
Brora Roof Bed 377
Cadh’-an-Righ Shale Member, Cadh’-an-Righ 368, 377, 377
Cadomense Bed, Frogden Quarry 77, 78, 79
Callovian Stage 4, 16, 56, 315
Callovian–Oxfordian stage boundary Cadh’-an-Righ 378
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 332, 333
Hackness Rock Pit 343

General index

- Ham Cliff, Redcliff Point 31, 32, 33, 34
North Elgol Coast 395
Osgodby Point 333
South Toll House Cliff and North Bay, Scarborough 340
calloviense Biohorizon 134
Calloviense Subzone 5, 7, 56, 134, 375
Drewton Lane Pits 311
Peterborough Brickpits 268, 270, 271
Calloviense Zone 5, 7, 28, 56, 57, 120, 134, 317, 331, 367, 368
Peterborough Brickpits 268, 270, 271
cambering 142
Beinn Na Leac 422
Cross Hands Quarry 204
Nibley Knoll 142
Rolling Bank Quarry 183
Sharps Hill 205, 206
Sproxton Quarry 289
Carn Mor Sandstone Member 367, 369
Elgol-Glen Scaladal 385, 389, 391
North Elgol Coast 394 type locality 395
Casterton Rhythm 233
Ketton Quarry 233, 278, 278
Catle Bytham 286
Castle Bytham 229, 284-6
Lincolnshire Limestone Formation 284, 284, 285, 286
Castle Bytham Beds 286
Castle Bytham 285 type locality 284
Clipsham Quarry 283
Castle Bytham Coral Bed 286
Cathedral Beds
Greetwell Quarry 296, 298
Metheringham 293, 294
Caumontisphinctes biohorizons 7
Cave Oolite Member 230
Eastfield Quarry 305, 306-7, 306, 308-9
Cave Rock Member 312
Eastfield Quarry 305
Drewton Lane Pits 311 type locality 310
Cayton Clay Formation 317, 319, 329, 332
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff-Cunstone Nab 328
Havern Beck, Saltergate 344
Osgodby Point 333 type section 333
Caytoniales 330
Cephalopod Bed
Nibley Knoll 140
Haresfield Hill 158, 158-9, 158
Charlbury Formation 120, 187, 202
Ditchley Road Quarry 215, 216-17, 216, 218 type section 215, 218
Charlton Anticline 235
Chipping Norton Limestone Formation 118, 120, 189, 195, 204, 210, 214, 230, 233
Cross Hands Quarry 203-4, 203
Ditchley Road Quarry 215, 215-16, 215, 216, 217
Hook Norton 208, 208-9, 209, 210
Horsehay Quarry 211
Sharps Hill 205, 207
Snowhill Hill 200, 200, 201-2, 201
Chondroceras biohorizons 7, 59
Cirencester to Andoversford railway 178
Cleatham Limestone, Manton Stone Quarry 299, 303, 304
Cleeve Cloud Common SSSI see Rolling Bank Quarry
Cleeve Cloud Member 118, 139
Crickley Hill 167, 168, 169
Frith Quarry 160
Jackdaw Quarry 197, 198
Knap House Quarry 165, 166
Leckhampton Hill 170, 171, 172 type section 172
Leigh's Quarry 154, 155
Cleeve Hill Syncline 116, 117, 162, 166, 173
Cleveland Basin 315, 316, 317
Cornbrash subdivisions 344
East Midlands Shelf 315
Howardian-Flamborough Fault Belt 315
Lias Group 315
Pennine High 315
Cliff Farm Pit 229, 299-302
Hibaldstow Limestone Member 299, 299, 301
Kirton (Cement) Shale 299, 299, 300-1, 300, 301-2
Kirton Cementstone Member 299, 299, 300
Scawby Limestone 300
Clipsham Member 232
Castle Bytham 284, 285-6 type section 284
Clipsham Quarry 282, 283
Copper Hill 290, 291, 291
Clipsham Quarry 229, 282-4
Clipsham Stone 282
Lincolnshire Limestone Formation 282-4, 283
Rutland Formation 282, 283
Clipsham Rhythm 233
Ketton Quarry 233, 278, 278
Clipsham Stone 282
Cloughton Formation 317, 319
Hawske Bottoms 361
Osgodby Point 333
Whitwell Quarry 321
Clydoniceras biohorizons 7, 27
Clynelish Quarry Sandstone Member 368
Brora 373, 374, 375, 377 type section 373
Clypeus Grit Formation
Ditchley Road Quarry 216, 215, 217
Hook Norton 209, 210
Sharps Hill 205-6, 206-7
Snowhill Hill 200, 201, 202
Clypeus Grit Member 118, 120
Cross Hands Quarry 203, 203, 204
First Cutting West of Notgrove 188, 189 type section 188
Fort Quarry 156, 157
Harford Cutting 191, 192, 192, 193-4
Hawkesbury Quarry 138, 139
Knap House Quarry 165

General index

- Leigh's Quarry 154, 155
Nibley Knoll 140, 141, 142
coarsening-upwards sequences 355
Bearreraig Sandstone Formation 419–20
Brora Arenaceous Formation 376
Elgol Sandstone Formation 391
Lebberston Member 350, 355
Scarborough Formation 351–3, 355
Valtos Sandstone Formation 384
Cole Syncline 92, 92, 93, 94
Collyweston 229, 273–6
Collyweston Slate 273–4, 274
Lincolnshire Limestone Formation 274
Collyweston Slate 273–4, 274, 275, 276
Combe Down Oolite Member 19, 120
Brown's Folly 126, 126
Hinton Hill, Wellow 104, 105
Veizey's Quarry 142, 143
Complex Bed 381, 381
Comptoni Bed, Peterborough Brickpits 268
comptoni Biohorizon
Brora 375
Peterborough Brickpits 271
Concavum Subzone 5, 7, 66
Concavum Zone 5, 7, 18, 35, 38, 75, 118, 164, 230, 317, 367
Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 123
Bearreraig Bay 418, 421
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 63, 64, 65, 66, 67
Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting 93
Harford Cutting 193
Horn Park Quarry 49, 50
Jackdaw Quarry 199
Louse Hill Quarry 68, 69, 70
Sandford Lane Quarry 74, 75
- Seavington St Mary Quarry 58, 59
concretions 205, 275, 276
calcareous 25, 134, 328, 341, 377, 384, 383, 396
calcareous doggers 419
calcrete 414–15, 414
iron-rich 324
sandstone doggers 107
septarian 25, 28, 29, 30, 55, 381
sideritic 324, 353
Conegar Hill 15, 52–4
Bridport Sand Formation 52, 52–3
Inferior Oolite Formation 52, 53, 54
Conglomerate Bed, Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting 93
Convergens Subzone 5, 7, 41, 49, 52, 101, 218
Hook Norton 211
Copper Hill 229, 289–92
Grantham Formation 290
Lincolnshire Limestone Formation 289–92, 290
coprolites 171
Coral Bed, Roade Railway Cutting 251, 253, 254
Coralline Beds 118
Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 122
Cornbrash Formation 19, 21, 27, 120, 233, 251, 317, 319
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 243
Fairy Call Beck 346, 347–8
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 326, 328, 329, 330, 331
Havern Beck, Saltergate 343–4, 343, 344, 344, 345
Hudson's Cross Crags, Newton Dale 345
Lower Stanton St Quintin Quarry and Stanton St Quintin Motorway Cutting 135–6, 137
Osgodby Point 333
Roade Railway Cutting 252, 253, 255
- Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 21–2, 24, 27
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 222, 223–4, 223, 225
South Toll House Cliff and North Bay, Scarborough 337, 338
Stratton Audley 247
Thrapston 264, 264
Watton Cliff 41
Coronatum Zone 5, 31, 317, 339, 367, 368, 407
Osgodby Point 334, 335
Peterborough Brickpits 268
stratotype 271
Staffin 407, 408
Corsham Coral Bed 129
Brown's Folly 125, 126, 126, 127, 129
Corsham Railway Cutting 115, 128–30, 129
Forest Marble Formation 128–130, 128
Great Oolite Formation 128, 129
Corston Bed 137
Corton Denham Member 18, 92
Frogden Quarry 77, 78
Holway Hill Quarry 84
type section 83–4
Milborne Wick Section 85, 86, 86
Sandford Lane Quarry 74, 75
Cotswold Slate, Huntsmans Quarry 194, 194, 195, 196
Crackmant Limestone Member 18, 19, 92
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 64, 64
Halfway House Cutting and Quarry 71
Cranborne Fault 68
Cranford Rhythm 233, 251, 257, 263
Cranford St John, type section 261, 263
Finedon Gullet 259, 260

General index

- Irchester Old Lodge Pit and
Irchester Country Park 257
Roade Railway Cutting 254
Woodeaton 234, 237, 238
Cranford St John 229, 260–4
Blisworth Limestone Formation 261, 262, 263
Rutland Formation 261, 262, 263
Craterospongia Bed 18
Horn Park Quarry 49, 50
Cream Cheese Bed 224, 243
Creton Member 286
Crickley Coral Bed, Crickley Hill 169
Crickley Hill 115, 166, 167–8
Birdlip Limestone Formation 166, 167, 168, 169
Bridport [Cotteswold] Sand Formation 167, 168, 168
Crickley Member 118, 198
Crickley Hill 166, 167, 167, 168–9
Haresfield Hill 158, 159
Leckhampton Hill 171, 171, 172
Nibley Knoll 140, 141
see also Frocester Hill Oolite
Crinoid Grit 356, 362
crocodiles 224, 226
Crookhill Brickpit 15, 29–31
Middle–Upper Callovian boundary 30
Oxford Clay Formation 29–30
Cross Hands Quarry 115, 202–4, 203
Great Oolite Group 203
Chipping Norton Limestone Formation 203, 204, 204
Inferior Oolite Group 203, 204
Salperton Limestone Formation 203, 203, 204
Cross Hands Rock 120, 150
Crossi Bed(s)
Castle Bytham 286
Greetwell Quarry 298
Cliff Farm Pit 301
Cuillin igneous complex 391, 394
Cullaith Shale Formation 367, 393
Elgol–Glen Scaladal 385, 391
type section 385, 393
Cunstone Nab *see* Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab
Curtilobus Subzone 5, 7, 28, 332, 338, 345, 348
Dagham Stone
Foss Cross 175, 176
Kemble Cuttings 145
Dew Bed
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 64, 65
Halfway House Cutting and Quarry 72
Dichotoma Subzone 5, 7, 74
Louse Hill Quarry 70–1, 72
Digona Bed 19, 21, 44
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 24
Digonoides Beds 232, 233, 260
Blisworth Rectory Farm 250–1, 251
Cranford St John 261, 262, 263
Irchester Old Lodge Pit and Irchester Country Park 258
Roade Railway Cutting 254, 255
Dinner Plate Bed, Horn Park Quarry 51
dinosaurs
Cross Hands Quarry 204
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 353–4, 353, 357
Peterborough Brickpits 269
Sharps Hill 206
Stonesfield 220–1
Valtos 410, 412, 414
Discites Zone 5, 7, 18, 35, 38, 75, 118, 164, 230, 232, 276, 289, 304, 308, 317, 322, 367
Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 123
Bearreraig Bay 418, 421
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 63, 64
Fort Quarry 156
Frith Quarry 162
Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting 93
Harford Cutting 193
Horn Park Quarry 49, 50, 51
Jackdaw Quarry 199, 425
Louse Hill Quarry 68, 69, 70
Sandford Lane Quarry 74
Seavington St Mary Quarry 58
Discus Subzone 5, 7, 27, 96, 225
Discus Zone 5, 7, 19, 27, 96, 120, 143, 233, 317, 367, 368
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240
Brown's Folly 126, 127
Lower Stanton St Quintin Quarry and Stanton St Quintin Motorway Cutting 136, 137
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 223, 226
Stratton Audley 247, 249
Thrapston 266
Woodeaton 234
Ditchley Road Quarry 115, 215–18
Charlbury Formation 215, 216–17, 216, 218
type section 215, 218
Chipping Norton Limestone Formation 215, 215–16, 215, 216, 217
Clypeus Grit Formation 215, 216, 217
Sharp's Hill Formation 215, 216, 217, 217–18
Taynton Limestone Formation 215–16, 215, 216, 218
Dodington Ash Rock Member 120, 150
Woodchester Park Farm 148, 149–50, 149
Dogger Formation 317, 319
ammonites 318
Blea Wyke 358–9, 359–60, 359, 361
Doll Member 368, 369, 370–1, 370, 371–2
Douling Conglomerate 18, 97, 98, 100
Douling Railway Cutting 15, 97–101

General index

- Fuller's Earth Formation 97, 98, 100, 101
Inferior Oolite Formation 97, 98, 100, 101
Mendip Axis 101
Doulting Stone 18, 92, , 97, 98, 101, 117
Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting 93
Drewton Lane Pits 229, 309–12
Kettlethorpe Quarry 309, 310, 311
Kellaways Formation 310–12, 310
Oxford Clay Formation 310, 312
Rutland Formation 310–11, 310
South Cave Station Quarry 309–10, 309, 311–12
Dun Caan Shale Member 367, 369
Bearreraig Bay 415, 416–17, 418, 419, 420
Beinn na Leac 423, 424, 425, 426
Dun Skudiburgh 365, 395–7
Skudiburgh Formation 396, 397
type locality 395
Dunans Clay Member 367
Staffin 406, 407–8
type locality 406
Dunans Shale Member 367
Staffin 406, 407, 408
type locality 406
Dundry Freestone 117, 118, 121
Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 122
Dundry Hill Outlier 119, 121, 123–4
Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 121
Duntulm 365, 397–402
Cairidh Ghlumaig foreshore 398–9
Duntulm Formation 400, 401, 401–2
type section 397
Kilmaluag Formation 397, 402
Lon Ostatoin stream section 401
Valtos Sandstone Formation 397
Duntulm Formation 367, 393
Duntulm 398–9, 399, 400, 401–2
type section 397
Elgol–Glen Scaladal 391–2
Isle of Eigg 383, 383, 384, 385
dykes 388
Bearreraig Sandstone Formation 416
Valtos Sandstone Formation 383
East Midlands Shelf 229, 231, 315
Easter Park Farm *see* Woodchester Park Farm
Eastfield Quarry 229, 305–9
Lincolnshire Limestone Formation 305–8, 306
Rutland Formation 306–8, 306
Echinata Bed 19, 91, 119, 120
Elgol Sandstone Formation 367, 393
Bearreraig Bay 415, 419
Elgol–Glen Scaladal 385–6, 386, 387, 391, 392
type section 385, 393
Valtos 409–10, 412
Elgol–Glen Scaladal 365, 385–93
Carn Mor Sandstone Member 385, 389, 391
Elgol to Carn Mor 385–91
Great Estuarine Group 385–93
Isle of Eigg, original type locality 379
Eller Beck Formation 317, 319
Blea Wyke 359, 359
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 348–50, 355
type locality 355
Elongata Beds 19
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 21, 22–3, 26
Elton Farm Limestone 118
Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 122–3
Enodatum Subzone 5, 7, 28, 57, 134, 375
Peterborough Brickpits 268, 270
Drewton Lane Pits 310
Epithyrid Bed, Irchester Old Lodge Pit and Irchester Country Park 251
Epithyris Marl, Foss Cross 175
Estheria Shales *see* Lonfearn Member
Eudesi Bed 122
Euboploceras acanthodes Biohorizon 7, 59, 69, 93
Euboploceras zugophorum Biohorizon 7
Everthorpe Quarry *see* Eastfield Quarry
Excavata Bed 119, 120, 232, 233, 244, 248
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240
Foss Cross 175, 176
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 223
Stony Furlong Railway Cutting 179, 180
Stratton Audley 246, 247
Woodeaton 234, 239
Eyford Member 120, 196
Hampen Railway Cutting 185, 186, 187
Huntsmans Quarry 195, 196
type locality 194, 195
Eype Mouth Fault 42, 42, 44
faecal pellets 273
see also coprolites
Fairford Coral Bed 120, 148
Fairy Call Beck 318, 346–8
Cornbrash Formation 346, 347–8
Osgodby Formation 346–8
Oxford Clay Formation 346
Farleigh Down Stone 125, 127
Fascally Sandstone Member 368
Brora 373, 374, 375, 377

General index

- Fascally Siltstone Member 368, 375
Brora 374, 375, 377
type section 373
- fault systems 15
- faults
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 65, 65
see also named faults
- Fiddler's Elbow Limestone 139, 169
- Fimbriata-Waltoni Bed
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 243
- Shipton-on-Cherwell
Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 223, 224, 225
- Stratton Audley 247, 247–88
- Woodeaton 234, 239
- Finedon Gullet 229, 258–60
Blisworth Limestone Formation 251, 258, 259–60, 260
- Rutland Formation 251, 258–60
- Finedon Rhythm 233, 251, 279
- Cranford St John 261, 263, 263–4
- Roade Railway Cutting 254
- Woodeaton 234, 237, 238
- fining-upwards cycles/ sequences
Elgol Sandstone Formation 391, 409–10
- Skudiburgh Formation 396
- First Cutting West of Notgrove 115, 188–91
- Inferior Oolite Group 188–90
- Fish Bed 381, 381
- Fissilobiceras gingense* Biohorizon 7
- Fleet Member 27
- Forest Marble Formation 16, 19, 21, 28, 43, 44, 120, 147, 233
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 243–4
- Brown's Folly 125, 127, 130
- Corsham Railway Cutting 128, 128, 130
- Gripwood Quarry 109–11
- Hinton Charterhouse 106–9
- Kemble Cuttings 144, 144, 145, 145, 146, 147, 148
- Lower Stanton St Quintin Quarry and Stanton St Quintin Motorway Cutting 135, 136–7
- Shipmoor Point-Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point-East Fleet Coast 23–4, 26–7
- Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 222, 223, 224, 225–6, 226
- Stratton Audley 247, 248
- Veizey's Quarry 142, 142, 143
- Watton Cliff 41, 42, 43, 44, 45
- Woodeaton 234, 235, 236, 239
- Formosum Subzone 5, 7
- Fort Quarry 115, 155–7
- Aston Limestone Formation 156, 157
- Birdlip Limestone Formation 156
- Rodborough Common SSSI 155, 156
- Salperton Limestone Formation 156, 157, 158
- Fortecostatum Subzone 5, 7, 96, 96
- Foss Cross 115, 173–7
White Limestone Formation 174, 175–8, 175
- freestone 292
Bath Oolite Member 125, 127, 128, 128, 129
- Clipsham Stone 282
- Ketton freestones 280
- Taynton Limestone Formation 187
see also Dundry Freestone; Upper Freestone
- Freshford facies 104–5
Brown's Folly 125, 126–7
- Frith Quarry 115, 159–62, 164
- Aston Limestone Formation 159–60
- Birdlip Limestone Formation 160
- Frocester Hill Oolite 139, 141, 159
- Frogden Quarry 15, 76–80
Corton Denham Member 77, 78, 79
- Lower-Upper Bajocian sub-stage boundary 76
- Miller's Hill Member 77, 78
- Sherborne Building Stone Member 77, 78
- Frome Clay Formation 19, 21
- Shipmoor Point-Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point-East Fleet Coast 23, 26
- Watton Cliff 41, 43, 45
- Fuller's Earth Bed 19
- Fuller's Earth Formation 19, 120, 189
- Bruton Railway Cutting 94
- Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 34, 35, 36
- Doultong Railway Cutting 97, 98, 99
- Goathill 81
- Hampen Railway Cutting 184, 185, 186
- Horn Park Quarry 48, 49
- Huntsmans Quarry 195
- Laycock Railway Cutting 87
- Shepton Montague 89–90
- Shipmoor Point-Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point-East Fleet Coast 20, 21, 23
- Snowhill Hill 200, 201, 201, 202
- Troll Quarry 61
- Fuller's Earth Rock Member 19, 62, 63, 80, 81, 87, 91, 95, 120
- Bruton Railway Cutting 94, 94, 95, 97
- Laycock Railway Cutting 87–8, 89
- Shepton Montague 89
- Troll Quarry 60, 61
- Fullonicus Limestone 19, 120
- Doultong Railway Cutting 97, 98, 101
- galilaeii* Biohorizon 134
- Galilaeii Subzone 5, 7, 134, 375
- Garantiana Beds 18
- Doultong Railway Cutting 97, 98, 100
- Garantiana* biohorizons 7

General index

- Garantiana Clay Member 367, 369
Bearreraig Bay 415, 418, 419
Garantiana Zone 5, 7, 18, 86, 94, 118, 157, 230, 317, 367, 369, 418
Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 123
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 64
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 36, 38, 39–40
Doultong Railway Cutting 98, 100
Frogden Quarry 78, 79
Harford Cutting 193
Horn Park Quarry 49, 50, 51
Louse Hill Quarry 68, 69, 70
Sandford Lane Quarry 74, 75, 76
reference section 73
Seavington St Mary Quarry 58, 59
Gigantea Subzone 5, 7, 49, 50
Glauconitic Sandstone Member 368
Brora 374, 375, 376, 377
type section 373
Glenthorn Formation 232
Goathill 15, 80–3
Fuller's Earth Rock Member 80–1, 80
Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting 15, 92–4
Aalenian–Bajocian stage boundary 93, 94
Bridport Sand Formation 93
Cole Syncline 92
Inferior Oolite Formation 93, 94
Lower–Upper Bajocian boundary 93, 94
gowerianus Biohorizon 375
Gowerianus Subzone 5, 7, 28, 56, 57
Brora 375
Kellaways–West Tytherton 134
Grantham Formation 230, 231–2, 295
Jackdaw Quarry 199
Horsehay Quarry 213
Sproxton Quarry 287–8, 288, 289
Graphoceras biohorizons 7, 59, 66, 69, 93
Great Estuarine Group 366, 369
Dun Skudiburn 397
Elgol–Glen Scaladal 385
Inner Hebrides 393
Great Glen Fault 378
Great Oolite Formation 19, 106, 120
Brown's Folly 125–6, 127
Hinton Hill, Wellow 104, 105
Kemble Cuttings 145
Great Oolite Group 17, 19, 118, 119, 120, 147, 231
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 35–7
Cross Hands Quarry 203
Doultong Railway Cutting 97, 99
Horn Park Quarry 48, 50
Greetwell Member 232, 286
Copper Hill 290, 291
Greetwell Quarry 295–6, 296
Metheringham 293–4, 293
Sproxton Quarry 288, 289
reference section 289
Greetwell Quarry 229, 295–9
Grantham Formation 295
Lincolnshire Limestone Formation 295, 296, 297–9
Northampton Sand Formation 295, 296
Gripwood Quarry 15, 109–11
Forest Marble Formation 109–11
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 318, 321, 323–33
Cayton Clay Formation 328
Cloughton Formation 323, 324–5, 324, 326, 329, 330, 333
Cornbrash Formation 326, 328, 332
Cunstone Nab 332, 333
Gristhorpe Bay 326, 327, 328
Osgodby Formation 328, 329, 331
Oxford Clay Formation 326, 327
Red Cliff 325–6, 328, 331
Scalby Formation 325–6, 327
Scarborough Formation 325
Yons Nab 324–5, 326, 330, 333
Gristhorpe Member 317, 319, 330
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 351, 355–6
Hawske Bottoms 361
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 324–5, 330
Gristhorpe Plant Bed 324, 326, 330, 333
grossouvrei β Biohorizon, Peterborough Brickpits 271
Grossouvrei Subzone 5, 332, 394, 407
Brora 375
Crookhill Brickpit 31
Peterborough Brickpits 268, 271
Grove Farm Limestone 118
Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 122
Gryphite Grit Member 117, 118
Fort Quarry 156–7
Frith Quarry 159–60
Harford Cutting 192, 192, 193
Jackdaw Quarry 197
Leckhampton Hill 170, 171
Swift's Hill 163, 164
Hackness Rock Member 317, 319, 329, 331
Fairy Call Beck 346, 348
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 328–9
Hackness Rock Pit, type locality 341
Osgodby Point 334
South Toll House Cliff and North Bay, Scarborough 336–7, 338, 339–40
type locality 332

General index

- Hackness Rock Pit 318, 341–3
Callovian–Oxfordian stage boundary 343
Osgodby Formation 341
Hadspen Stone 92
Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting 93
Halfway House Cutting and Quarry 15, 71–3
Aalenian–Bajocian succession 73
Inferior Oolite Formation 70, 71, 72
Halfway House Fossil Bed 18
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 64, 67
Halfway House Cutting and Quarry 71
Louse Hill Quarry 68, 70
Ham Cliff, Redcliff Point 15, 31–4
Callovian–Oxfordian boundary 31, 32
Oxford Clay Formation 32
Hampen Formation 120, 177, 233, 244
Hampen Railway Cutting 184, 185, 186, 187
type section 184
Stonesfield 219, 219–20
Stony Furlong Railway Cutting 178, 179, 180
Hampen Railway Cutting 115, 184–7
Great Oolite Group 184–7
Hannoveranus Subzone 5, 7, 96
Hanover Wood Beds 19
Hapsden Stone 18
Haresfield Hill 115, 157–9
Inferior Oolite Group 158, 158, 159
Lias Group 158–9, 158
Harford Cutting 115, 191, 192, 193, 194
Inferior Oolite Group 191
Aston Limestone Formation 191, 192, 193
Birdlip Limestone Formation 191, 192, 192, 193
Salperton Limestone Formation 191, 192, 192, 193–4
- Harford Member 118, 152, 173
Harford Cutting 192, 192, 193
type section 191
Jackdaw Quarry 197–8, 197, 199
Leckhampton Hill 170, 173
Harford Sand 192, 193, 197
Haugi Subzone 5, 7, 49
Havern Beck, Saltergate 318, 343–5
Cayton Clay Formation 344
Cornbrash Formation 343–4, 343, 344
Osgodby Formation 344
Scalby Formation 344
Hawkesbury Clay Formation 130
Hawkesbury Quarry 115, 137–9
Inferior Oolite Group 137
Birdlip Limestone Formation 138, 138, 139
Salperton Limestone Formation 138, 138, 139
Hawske Bottoms 318, 361–2
Cloughton Formation 361
Oakham Beck 361
Scarborough Formation 361, 362, 362
heavy-mineral assemblages
Elgol–Glen Scaladal 392
Isle of Eigg 384
Peterborough Brickpits 273
Valtos 414
Hebridica Beds 26
Helwath Beck Member 319
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 325
Hawske Bottoms 361, 362
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 351, 356
Hemingway, John Edwin 315–6
Henrici Subzone 5, 29, 377, 407
Brora, proposed reference section 375
Herbury *see* Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast
- Herveyi Zone 5, 7, 19, 27, 120, 225, 226, 233, 317, 345, 367, 368
Lower Stanton St Quintin Quarry and Stanton St Quintin Motorway Cutting 136, 137
Peterborough Brickpits 271
Hibaldstow Beds 294, 299
Hibaldstow Limestone Member 230, 299, 308, 309
Cliff Farm Pit 299, 299, 301
Hinton Charterhouse 15, 106–9
Forest Marble Formation 106–9
Hinton Hill, Wellow 15, 104–6
Combe Down Oolite Member 104, 105
Twinhoe Member 104–5
Hinton Sand Member 19
Hinton Charterhouse 107, 108–9
type locality 106
Hodsoni Zone 95–6, 96
see also Bremeri Zone; Retrocostatum Zone
Hollandi Subzone 5, 7, 27, 96, 111, 127, 130, 137, 225
Stratton Audley 249
Holm Sandstone Member 367, 369
Bearreraig Bay 415, 418, 419, 420
Holway Hill Quarry 15, 83–4
Aalenian strata 83
Corton Denham Member 83–4
Homoeoplanulites difficilis
Biohorizon 7
Hook Norton 115, 208–11
Chipping Norton Workhouse 211
Chipping Norton Limestone Formation 208, 208–9, 209, 210
Clypeus Grit Formation 209, 210
Lias Group 209
Northampton Sand Formation 209
Sharp's Hill Formation 208
Hook Norton Member 115, 202, 204, 207, 210, 211, 214

General index

- Hook Norton 208–211
Horn Park Ironshot Bed 18,
48, 49, 50–1
Horn Park Quarry 15, 47,
48–52
Bridport Sand Formation 49,
50
Fuller's Earth Formation 48
Inferior Oolite Formation
48, 49, 50, 51, 51
Hornsleasow Clay, Snowhill
Hill 200, 200, 201, 201, 202
Hornsleasow Quarry *see*
Snowhill Hill
Horsey Quarry 115, 211–14
Cullimore Quarry 211, 212
Horsey Sand Formation
211, 212, 212, 213
Northampton Sand Forma-
tion 211, 212, 214
Sharp's Hill Formation 212,
212, 213, 213
Taynton Limestone Forma-
tion 211, 212, 212, 213,
214
Horsey Sand Formation
118, 120, 212–13, 230, 232,
233
Ardley Cuttings and
Quarries 240, 241, 243
Bajocian–Bathonian boun-
dary 232
Horsey Quarry 212, 213,
214
stratotype 213
type section 211
Howardian–Flamborough Fault
Belt 315, 316
Hudson's Cross Crags, Newton
Dale 318, 345–6
Bathonian–Callovian stage
boundary 345
Cornbrash Formation 345
Osgodby Formation 345
Scalby Formation 345
Humphriesianum Subzone 5,
7, 331
Humphriesianum Zone 5, 7,
18, 36, 66, 72, 79–80, 93,
118, 230, 233, 317, 357, 367,
418, 64
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill
Road Section 38, 39
Frogden Quarry 78, 79
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab
and Red Cliff–Cunstone
Nab 331
Louse Hill Quarry 68, 69,
70
Milborne Wick Section 85,
86
Seavington St Mary Quarry
58
Hundale Point *see* Iron Scar–
Hundale and Hundale Point–
Scalby Ness
Hundale Sandstone Member
319
Hawske Bottoms 361, 362
Iron Scar–Hundale and
Hundale Point–Scalby Ness
352, 356
Hundale Shale Member 319,
352
Hawske Bottoms 361
Iron Scar–Hundale and
Hundale Point–Scalby Ness
352, 356
Huntsmans Quarry 115, 194–6
Fuller's Earth Formation 195
Taynton Limestone Forma-
tion 195, 196
Hyperlioceras biohorizons 7,
59, 66, 69, 93
indigestus Biohorizon 332,
333, 338
Inferior Oolite Formation 17,
18, 19, 41, 45–6, 52–4, 76,
204
Barns Batch Spinney and
South Main Road Quarry
121–3
Bradford Abbas Railway Cut-
ting 63, 64–5, 64
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill
Road Section 34, 34, 35,
35, 36, 40
Conegar Hill 52
Crickley Hill 168, 169
Doubling Railway Cutting 98,
100
Frogden Quarry 77, 78
Godminster Lane Quarry
and Railway Cutting 93
Halfway House Cutting and
Quarry 71–2
Hawkesbury Quarry 137–8
Holway Hill Quarry 83–4
Horn Park Quarry 48, 49, 50
Leckhampton Hill 169
Leigh's Quarry 153–4, 154
Louse Hill Quarry 68–9
Milborne Wick Section 84
Peashill Quarry 45
Sandford Lane Quarry 74
Seavington St Mary Quarry
58–9
Vallis Vale 102–3
Inferior Oolite Group 118–19,
118, 230, 231
Cross Hands Quarry 203,
204
Haresfield Hill 158
Hawkesbury Quarry 137
Inner Hebrides 392
Aalenian–Bajocian succes-
sion 366, 367
Great Estuarine Group 393
insect fauna, Stonesfield 221
Intermedia Bed
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet
Cove and Tidmoor Point–
East Fleet Coast 22
Shipton-on-Cherwell
Cement Works and White-
hill Farm Quarry 223
Inverbrora Member 368, 369,
370, 372
Irchester Old Lodge Pit and
Irchester Country Park
229, 255–8
Blisworth Clay Formation
256, 258
Blisworth Limestone Forma-
tion 251, 255, 256–7, 258
Rutland Formation 255–6,
257, 258
Iron Scar–Hundale and
Hundale Point–Scalby Ness
318, 348–57, 349
Cloughton Formation
350–1, 355–6
Eller Beck Formation
348–50, 355
Iron Scar 348–50
North side of Cloughton
Wyke–Scalby Ness 349,
350–4
Saltwick Formation 355
Scalby Formation 353–4,
356–7, 357

General index

- Scarborough Formation 351–3, 356, 357
iron-shot limestones 15, 37, 77, 118, 156, 162, 163–4
see also Twinhoe Ironshot
Irony Bed 18
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 64, 65
Halfway House Cutting and Quarry 71–2
Louse Hill Quarry 68, 69, 69, 70, 71
Seavington St Mary Quarry 58, 58
Isle of Eigg 365, 379–85
Bogha na Brice-nis to Bay of Laig 382–3
Coast north of Kildonnan 379–82
Duntulm Formation 383, 383, 384, 385
Kilmaluag Formation 383, 383
Laig Gorge 383
Lealt Shale Formation 379, 380, 381–2
Valtos Sandstone Formation 380, 382–3, 382, 384, 385
Isle of Purbeck Fault Zone 92
Jackdaw Quarry 115, 196–9, 197
Aston Limestone Formation 187, 197, 197, 199
Birdlip Limestone Formation 196, 197–8, 197, 199
jason α Biohorizon 270
Jason Subzone 5, 31, 375
Peterborough Brickpits 268 stratotype 270
Jason Zone 5, 31, 120, 134, 317, 331, 367, 368, 375
Peterborough Brickpits 268 stratotype 270
kamptus α Biohorizon 332, 334
kamptus β Biohorizon 331–2
Kamptus Subzone 5, 7, 56, 334, 344
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 332, 333
Peterborough Brickpits 271
Thrapston 266
Kellaways Clay Member 21, 25, 27–8, 120, 233
Kellaways–West Tytherton 130, 132, 133
Peterborough Brickpits 270
Ryewater, Corscombe 55, 56, 57
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 25
Kellaways Formation 17, 19, 21, 27–8, 118, 120, 134, 231, 233
Drewton Lane Pits 310, 310, 311
Lower Stanton St Quintin Quarry and Stanton St Quintin Motorway Cutting 136, 137
Peterborough Brickpits 269, 271
Ryewater, Corscombe 54
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 25, 28
Thrapston 264
Kellaways Sand Member 21, 28, 120
Drewton Lane Pits 310, 311
Kellaways–West Tytherton 130, 131, 132, 133, 134
Peterborough Brickpits 269
Ryewater, Corscombe 55–6, 57
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 25
Kellaways–West Tytherton 115, 130–4
Kellaways Clay Member 130, 133
Kellaways Sand Member 131, 132, 133, 134 type locality 130
Tytherton No. 3 Borehole 130, 132, 133
Kemble Beds 144, 145, 146, 147, 148
Kemble Cuttings 115, 144–8 Athelstan Oolite Formation 145
Cornbrash Formation 147
Forest Marble Formation 144, 144, 145, 145, 146, 147
Great Oolite Formation 144–8, 144
'Kemble Beds' 144, 144, 145, 146, 147
Kemble Station Cutting 147
Tetbury Branch Railway Cutting 144–5, 148
Tetbury Road Station Cuttings 145–6
Keppleri Subzone 5, 7, 27, 56
Kepplerites biohorizons 7, 56
Kettlethorpe Quarry *see* Drewton Lane Pits
Ketton freestones 280
Ketton Quarry 229, 276–82
Blisworth Clay Formation 278, 278, 282
Blisworth Limestone Formation 278, 278, 281–2
Ketton Geological Trail 277
Lincolnshire Limestone Formation 276, 277, 278, 279, 280–1
Rutland Formation 233, 278, 278, 279, 281
Ketton Rhythm 233
Ketton Quarry 278, 278
Ketton Stone, Ketton Quarry 276, 280
Kildonnan Member 367
Elgol–Glen Scaladal 387–8
Isle of Eigg 379, 381–2, 384–5
Valtos 410
Kilmaluag Formation 367, 390, 393
Duntulm 397, 401, 402
Elgol–Glen Scaladal 389, 390, 391, 392–3 type/reference section 385, 393
Isle of Eigg 383, 385
Kirton (Cement) Shale, Cliff Farm Pit 299, 299, 300–2, 300
Kirton Cementstone Member 230, 298, 308, 309
Cliff Farm Pit 299, 299, 300, 300–1
Eastfield Quarry 306, 307

General index

- Manton Stone Quarry 302, 303, 304, 304
Kirton Shale Member 230, 232
Greetwell Quarry 296–7, 296, 297, 298
Metheringham 292, 293, 294, 294
Knap House Quarry 115, 164–6
Birdlip Limestone Formation 165, 166
Salperton Limestone Formation 165, 166
Knorri Beds 19
Doubling Railway Cutting 97, 98, 101
Koenigi Subzone 54
Koenigi Zone 5, 7, 120, 271, 317, 332, 367, 368, 394
Ryewater, Corscombe 54, 56

Laeviuscula Subzone 5, 7, 85
Laeviuscula Zone 5, 7, 18, 118, 230, 232, 282, 317, 367, 418
Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 123
First Cutting West of Notgrove 189
Frogden Quarry 78, 79
Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting 93
Harford Cutting 193
Milborne Wick Section 85, 86
Rolling Bank Quarry 183
Sandford Lane Quarry 73, 74, 75, 76
Seavington St Mary Quarry 58
lamberti Biohorizon 32, 33
Hackness Rock Pit 341
Lamberti Limestone 33
Lamberti Subzone 5, 29, 32, 33, 334, 339–40, 343, 378, 408
Brora, reference section 375
Lamberti Zone 5, 29, 32, 33, 317, 348, 367, 368, 375, 378, 394, 408
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 332
Osgodby Point 334, 335

South Toll House Cliff and North Bay, Scarborough 339–40
Langdale Member 317, 319, 329, 331
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 328, 329, 332 331
Fairy Call Beck 346, 348
Hackness Rock Pit 341
Havern Beck, Saltergate 344
Hudson's Cross Crags, Newton Dale 345
Osgodby Point 334
South Toll House Cliff and North Bay, Scarborough 336, 338–9
Langrunensis Bed 119, 120
Foss Cross 175, 176
Stony Furlong Railway Cutting 179, 181
Langton Herring Quarry *see* Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast
Langton Hive Point *see* Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast
Lansdown Clay Member 120
Laycock Railway Cutting 15, 87–9
Fullers Earth Formation 87, 87, 88, 89
Leadenham Member 232, 289
Copper Hill 281, 290
Greetwell Quarry 296, 296, 297, 298
Metheringham 293, 293, 294
Lealt Shale Formation 367, 393
Elgol–Glen Scaladal 386–8, 387, 391, 392
Isle of Eigg 379, 381–2, 384
Valtos 409, 409, 410, 411, 413, 413
Lebberston Member 309, 317, 319, 321, 322, 329
Leckhampton Hill 115, 169–73, 170
Aston Limestone Formation 170, 171, 173
Birdlip Limestone Formation 170, 170, 171, 172

Devils Chimney Quarry 170, 171, 171, 172, 173
Hartley Hill Quarry 171, 171, 172
Hilltop Quarry 171, 171, 172, 173
Limekiln Quarry 171, 171, 172
Salperton Limestone Formation 170, 171
Leckhampton Member 118
Crickley Hill 167, 168, 168
Haresfield Hill 158, 158, 159
Hawkesbury Quarry 138, 139
Leckhampton Hill 171, 171, 172
Nibley Knoll 140, 141
Leigh's Quarry 115, 153–5
Inferior Oolite Group 153–4, 154
Birdlip Limestone Formation 154, 155
Salperton Limestone Formation 154, 154, 155
Selsey Common SSSI 153
Leioceras biohorizons 7, 38
Lenthay Beds 19
Lenthay Limestone 19
Leptospinctes davidsoni Biohorizon 7
Levesquei Zone 36, 72, 317, 361, 367, 418
Lias Group 37, 65, 72, 93, 140, 167, 168
Haresfield Hill 158, 158–9, 158
Cleveland Basin 315
Limitatum Subzone 421
Limonitic Bed, Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 123
Lincoln Member 232, 285, 294
Castle Bytham 284, 285, 286
Clipsham Quarry 283–4
Copper Hill 290, 291
Greetwell Quarry 296, 296, 298
Metheringham 293
Sproxton Quarry 288, 289
Lincolnshire Limestone Formation 230, 232, 233
Castle Bytham 283, 284, 284

General index

- Collyweston 273–4, 275–6
Copper Hill 289–90, 290, 292
Eastfield Quarry 306–7, 306
Greetwell Quarry 295, 296, 298
Ketton Quarry 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281
Manton Stone Quarry 302–3, 304
Metheringham 292–4
Sproxton Quarry 287, 288, 289
Linguifera Bed 19, 62, 87
Goathill, type locality 80, 80, 81
London Landmass 3, 10, 196, 204, 229, 238, 243, 248, 254
London Platform 10, 202
Lonfearn Member 367
 Valtos 410, 411, 413–14
 type locality 409, 410, 411
Long Nab Member 317, 319
Iron Scar–Hundale and
 Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 353, 354, 354, 356–7
Longthorpe Member 263, 282
Louise Hill Quarry 15, 68–71
 Aalenian–Bajocian stage
 boundary 69, 71
 Bridport Sand Formation 69
 Inferior Oolite Formation 68, 69, 70, 71
Lower Cornbrash 19, 22, 120, 233
 Lower Stanton St Quintin
 Quarry and Stanton St Quintin Motorway Cutting 136, 137
Ryewater, Corscombe 54, 56
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet
 Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 22, 28
Shipton-on-Cherwell
 Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 223–4, 225
Stratton Audley 247, 248, 249
 Thrapston 265, 266
Lower Estuarine Series 231–2
Lower Freestone 117
Lower Fuller's Earth Member 91, 120
Doulting Railway Cutting 97, 98, 100
Laycock Railway Cutting 87
Shepton Montague 89
Lower Limestone 117
 Crickley Hill 167, 168, 168
 Leckhampton Hill 171, 172
Lower Lincolnshire Limestone 230, 232, 291–2
 Castle Bytham 284
 Copper Hill 290–1, 290, 291–2, 291
 Greetwell Quarry 296, 297, 298–9
 Ketton Quarry 277, 279, 280
 Metheringham 292–3, 293
Lower Oxford Clay *see*
 Peterborough Member
Lower Smithi Limestone 19
Lower Stanton St Quintin
 Quarry and Stanton St Quintin Motorway Cutting 115, 135–7
 Bathonian–Callovian boundary 137
 Cornbrash Formation 135, 135–6, 137
 Kellaways Formation 136, 137
 Forest Marble Formation 135, 136
Lower Trigonia Grit Member 117, 118
 Fort Quarry 156
 Frith Quarry 160
 Jackdaw Quarry 197, 197
 Leckhampton Hill 170, 171
 Swift's Hill 163
Lucina Beds 176
 Stony Furlong Railway Cutting 179, 180
Ludwigia biohorizons 7, 66
Lusty Cutting *see* Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting
Macrescens Subzone 5, 7, 41, 49, 52, 101, 218
 Hook Norton 211
Macrocephalites biohorizons 7
Maes Knoll Conglomerate 118
 Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 122
Manton Stone Quarry 229, 302–4
Lincolnshire Limestone Formation 299, 302–3, 304
Mariae Zone 32, 33, 317, 334, 335, 343, 367, 368, 394
Market Overton Beds, Sproxton Quarry 288
Market Weighton High 299, 311, 312, 315
Marl Bed, Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 64, 65, 67
Medea Subzone 5, 377, 407
Peterborough Brickpits 268 stratotype 270
Mendip Axis (ridge) 101, 103, 124
Mendip High 16
Mere Fault 68, 86, 92
metamorphism 391, 394
 see also thermal metamorphism
Metheringham 229, 292–4
Lincolnshire Limestone Formation 292–4
Metheringham Member 232, 292
Cliff Farm Pit 301
Greetwell Quarry 296, 297, 298, 299
Metheringham 293, 294
 type locality 292
micans Biohorizon 134
Mid North Sea High 315
Middle Callovian Substage, Peterborough Brickpits 270
Middle Jurassic
 fauna and flora 8–9
 outcrop 3, 4
 palaeoenvironment 3
 stage names 3–4
 zones and subzones 4–7, 5, 7
Milborne Beds 62, 81
Bruton Railway Cutting 94, ~94, 95
Laycock Railway Cutting 87–8, 98
Shepton Montague 89, 91
 see also Thornford Beds
Milborne Wick Section 3–5, 15, 84–7
Inferior Oolite Formation 84–7

General index

- Millepore Bed 308–9, 329
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 324, 325
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 350–1
Miller's Hill Beds *see* Miller's Hill Member
Miller's Hill Member 18, 92
Frogden Quarry 77, 78
Milborne Wick Section 84–6, 86, 87–8
Sandford Lane Quarry 74, 75
Minchinhampton Beds 120, 152
Woodchester Park Farm 148–9, 149, 150
Minchinhampton 115, 151–3, 151
Great Oolite Group 151
Athelstan Oolite Formation 152, 153
Modiolus–Epithyris Bed, Woodeaton 234, 236, 244
Mohuns Park Member 56
Monster Bed, Woodeaton 234, 238, 239
Moor Grit Member 317, 319, 330, 353, 356, 357
Moorei Subzone 72, 361
Moreton Axis 134, 193, 194, 199, 202
Morphoceras macrescens Biohorizon 7
Morrisi Zone 5, 7, 19, 96, 120, 150, 233, 255, 257, 317, 367, 368
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 244
Bruton Railway Cutting, type section 95
Cranford St John 262, 263
Goathill 82
Laycock Railway Cutting 88, 89
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 223, 225
Stony Furlong Railway Cutting 181
Stratton Audley 247, 249
Woodeaton 234
- Morrisiceras morrisi* Biohorizon 7
Mottled Clays *see* Skudiburgh Formation
Mount Pleasant Quarry SSSI *see* Whitwell Quarry
Murchisonae Bed, Conegar Hill 52, 53, 54
Murchisonae Subzone 5, 7, 49
Murchisonae Zone 5, 7, 18, 65–6, 84, 118, 230, 232, 317, 361, 367, 418, 425
Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 123
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 64, 65, 66
Conegar Hill 53, 54
Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting 93
Horn Park Quarry 49, 50
Louse Hill Quarry 69, 70
Sandford Lane Quarry 74
- Nannina evoluta* Biohorizon 7
Nassington Rhythm 233, 278, 278
Nautilus Bed *see* White Bed
Nerinea Bed
Blea Wyke 358–9
Roade Railway Cutting 251, 254, 255
Nerinea eudesii Bed 242
Newtondale Crags *see* Hudson's Cross Crags, Newton Dale
Nibley Knoll 115, 139–42
Birdlip Limestone Formation 139, 140, 140, 141
Salperton Limestone Formation 139, 140, 141, 141, 142
Upper Trigonia Grit Member 140, 140, 141
nodules
calcareous 334, 339, 419–20
calcrete 393
ironstone 253, 254
phosphatic 328, 333, 377
pyrite 386
Noke Hill pericline 234
North Bay, Scarborough *see* South Toll House Cliff and North Bay, Scarborough
- North Elgol Coast 365, 394–5, 395
Callovian–Oxfordian stage boundary 395
Staffin Bay Formation 395
Staffin Shale Formation 394
North Sea Basin
domal upwarping 3, 366
Staffin Bay Formation 394
North Yorkshire coast 319
Northampton Ironstone 230, 231
Northampton Sand Formation 118, 119, 212, 230, 243
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 241
Greetwell Quarry 295, 296
Hook Norton 209
Horsehay Quarry 211, 212, 214
Sharps Hill Quarry 206, 206
Sproxton Quarry 287, 288, 289
Notgrove Freestone 117, 164, 189, 193
Notgrove Member 118, 164
Harford Cutting 192, 192–3, 192
Jackdaw Quarry 197
Leckhampton Hill 170, 171, 172, 173
type section 188, 189
- Obductum Subzone 5, 31, 375
Peterborough Brickpits 268
stratotype 271
Oborne Roadstone, Frogden Quarry 77, 78
Obtusiformis Subzone 5, 7, 49
Ollach Sandstone Member 367, 369
Bearreraig Bay 415, 418, 419, 420
oncoids, limonitic (snuff-boxes) 37, 38–9, 65, 77, 199
Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 123
Jackdaw Quarry 199
Louse Hill Quarry 69
Oolite Marl 117, 155, 160–1, 166
Leckhampton Hill 170, 170, 172

General index

- Opaliniforme Bed 141, 159
Opalinum Zone 5, 7, 18, 118, 230, 317, 361, 367, 418, 425
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill
 Road Section 36, 38
Conegar Hill 52, 53, 53
Leckhampton Hill 172
Nibley Knoll 141
Peashill Quarry 45, 47
Orbignyi Subzone 5, 7, 96
Orbis Zone 96, 105
 see also Retrocostatum Zone
Ornithella Beds 19
Bruton Railway Cutting 94, 94, 95
Foss Cross 175, 176
Goathill 80, 81
Laycock Railway Cutting 87, 87–8
Shepton Montague 89–90, 90, 91
Stony Furlong Railway Cutting 179, 180
Osgodby Formation 317, 319, 331
 Fairy Call Beck 346–7
 Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 328–9
 Hackness Rock Pit 341
 Havern Beck, Saltergate 344
 Hudson's Cross Crags, Newton Dale 345
 Osgodby Point 333
 South Toll House Cliff and North Bay, Scarborough 336, 337, 338
Osgodby Point 318, 333–6
Callovian–Oxfordian stage boundary 333
Cayton Clay Formation 333
Cloughton Formation 333
Cornbrash Formation 333
Osgodby Formation 333–4, 335
Oxford Clay Formation 334, 335
ostracod faunas 369, 371
Ostrea Bed, Hampen Formation 185, 186
Otoites sauzei Biohorizon 7
Ovalis Bed, Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 122, 123
Ovalis Zone 5, 7, 18, 74, 118, 162, 230, 232, 286, 317, 367, 418, 425
 Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 123
 Frogden Quarry 78
 Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting 93
 Manton Stone Quarry 304
Ovalis–Laeviuscula zonal boundary 286
Oxford Clay Formation 17, 21, 28, 118, 120, 231, 317, 331
Crookhill Brickpit 30–1
Drewton Lane Pits 310, 312
Fairy Call Beck 346
Ham Cliff, Redcliff Point 31–4
Kellaways–West Tytherton 132, 133, 134
Osgodby Point 334, 335
Peterborough Brickpits 266, 268, 269–70
Ryewater, Corscombe 54
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 25–6
South Toll House Cliff and North Bay, Scarborough 336
 Working Group 271–3
Oxfordian Stage
 base of Upper Jurassic 4
 major transgression 331
Oxfordshire Shallows 229
Oyster Beds 26
oyster lumachelles 216
Ketton Quarry 281–2
Shepton Montague 90–1
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 22–3, 26
Painswick Syncline 116, 117, 156, 157, 166
Frith Quarry 160, 162
Swift's Hill 164
Parkinsoni Zone 5, 7, 18, 19, 72, 75, 94, 118, 120, 218, 230, 233, 317, 367
 Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 123
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 64, 66
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill
 Road Section 36, 38
Conegar Hill 53
Doubling Railway Cutting 98
Horn Park Quarry 49, 51
Louse Hill Quarry 68, 69, 70, 71
Peashill Quarry 45, 47
Seavington St Mary Quarry 58
Snowhill Hill 202
Parkinsonia biohorizons 7, 101
patch reefs 128
 Castle Bytham 286
Cliff Farm Pit 299, 300
Horsehay Quarry 213
 see also reef-knolls
paucicostatum Biohorizon 32, 33, 35, 332, 334
Paving Bed 18
Bradford Abbas Railway Cutting 64, 65, 66
Pea Grit 117, 141
Crickley Hill 166, 167, 168, 169, 169
Leckhampton Hill 171–2
Peak Fault 316, 359
Peak Trough 315, 316
Blea Wyke 360
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 330
Peashill Quarry 15, 45–7
Bridport Sand Formation 45
Inferior Oolite Formation 45–6
Pecten Bed 18
 Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting 93
Peterborough Brickpits 229, 266–73
fauna 267, 269–70, 271, 272
Fletton Process (brick-making) 266
Kellaways Formation 268, 269
Oxford Clay Formation 266, 268, 269–70
Peterborough Member 21, 120, 269–70, 271, 272, 273

General index

- Crookhill Brickpit 30, 31
Peterborough Brickpits 266–7, 268, 269–70, 272–3
Oxford Clay Working Group 271–3
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 28
Phaeinum Subzone 5, 31, 407
Brora international reference section 375
Peterborough Brickpits 268, 271
Phillipsiana Beds, Rolling Bank Quarry 181–2, 182–3
pisoids 104, 126, 172, 169
Plant Beds, Roade Railway Cutting 253, 254
plesiosaur, Isle of Eigg 381
Pleurotomaria Bed, Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 122
Poecilomorphus cycloides Biohorizon 59, 66
Polygyralis Subzone 5, 7, 39, 79
polyptychus Biohorizon 271, 332
Portree Shale Formation, Beinn na Leac 424
posterior α Biohorizon 271
posterior β Biohorizon 271
Potlid Bed, Stonesfield 219
Praeexogyra acuminata-rich beds 91, 119, 120
praelamberti Biohorizon 32, 33
Procerites biohorizons 7
Progracilis Subzone 5, 7
Progracilis Zone 5, 7, 19, 96, 120, 233, 244, 257, 260, 317, 367, 368
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240
Ditchley Road Quarry 216, 218
Horsehay Quarry 213, 214
Huntsmans Quarry 196
Snowhill Hill 202
Stonesfield 221
Woodeaton 234
Proniae Subzone 5, 31, 332
Brora, proposed reference section 375
Hackness Rock Pit 341
Putton Lane Brickpit 27, 28
Quercinus Subzone 5, 7, 96
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 26
Watton Cliff 44
Raasay *see* Beinn na Leac
Raasay Ironstone Formation 366, 416
Beinn na Leac 424, 425
Raasay Sandstone Member 367, 369
Beinn na Leac 424, 425
Ragstone/Ragstones *see* Hadspen Stone
Ravenscar Group 317, 333
Blea Wyke 359
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 355, 357
Ravenscar Shale Member 319
Hawsker Bottoms 361
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 352, 356
Ravensthorpe Member 230
Manton Stone Quarry 299, 303
Red Bed 18
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 36, 37, 39
Horn Park Quarry 48, 49, 58
Seavington St Mary Quarry 58, 59
Red Cliff *see* Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab
Red Cliff Fault 316, 324, 324, 325
Red Conglomerate 18, 66
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 36, 37, 39
Redcliff Rock Member 317, 319, 329, 331, 332
Fairy Call Beck 346–7, 348
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 328
type section 328, 333
Havern Beck, Saltergate 344
Hudson's Cross Crags, Newton Dale 345
South Toll House Cliff and North Bay, Scarborough 338–9
Osgodby Point 333–4
Reef Bed, Kemble Cuttings 144, 145, 148
reef-knolls
Brown's Folly 127
Cliff Farm Pit 301–2
Corsham Railway Cutting 129
Greetwell Quarry 297
Manton Stone Quarry 303–4
reefs 250
see also patch reefs; reef-knolls
Reptile Bed 379, 381, 384, 385
reptile fauna
Peterborough Brickpits 269
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 222, 224
see also Fossil index
Retrocostatum Subzone 27
Retrocostatum Zone 5, 7, 19, 26, 27, 44, 96, 105, 120, 130, 233, 252, 255, 258, 260, 317, 367, 368
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 242
Brown's Folly 126, 127
Cranford St John 262, 263
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 223
Stratton Audley 247, 249
Woodeaton 234
see also Hodsoni Zone; Orbis Zone
rhythmic depositional units 225, 232, 233, 249
Castle Bytham 285
Cranford St John 261, 262, 263
Roade Railway Cutting 251, 254
Sproxton Quarry 288, 289
Woodeaton 237–9
Richardson, Rev. Benjamin 116
Richardson, Lindsall *xiv*, 17, 116, 231

General index

- Rigg Sandstone Member 367, 369
Bearreraig Bay 415, 418, 419
Ringens Bed 69, 72
Holway Hill Quarry 83, 84
Roach Bed 120
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 242
Stratton Audley 246, 247
Woodeaton 236
Roade Railway Cutting 229, 252–5
Great Oolite Group 251, 252, 253, 254–5
Rodborough Common SSSI see Fort Quarry
Rodden Hive Point see Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast
Rolling Bank Member 118
Rolling Bank Quarry 181–2, 182–3
type section 181
Rolling Bank Quarry 115, 181–4, 183
Aston Limestone Formation 181–3
Salperton Limestone Formation 181
Romani Subzone 5, 7, 79, 357
Milborne Wick Section 85, 86, 86
rootlet beds 237–8, 254–5, 265, 281
Rotten Bed see Astarte Bed
Rubbly Beds 117
Rubbly Member 18, 92
Sandford Lane Quarry 74, 75
Rugitela Beds 19
Bruton Railway Cutting 94, 94, 95
Shepton Montague 89
Watton Cliff 44
Rusty Bed, Conegar Hill 52–3, 53
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 36, 37, 38
Peashill Quarry 47
Rutland Formation 230, 232, 233, 251, 278, 278, 279, 281
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 241, 243
Cranford St John 261, 262, 263
Drewton Lane Pits 310, 310
Eastfield Quarry 306, 306
Finedon Gullet 251, 258, 260
Irchester Old Lodge Pit and Irchester Country Park 255–6, 257
Ketton Quarry 278, 278, 280, 281
type section 276
Roade Railway Cutting 252, 254
Stratton Audley 246
Woodeaton 234, 235, 239
Ryewater, Corscombe 15, 54–7
Bathonian–Callovian stage boundary 56
Cornbrash Formation 54–5, 55, 56
Kellaways Formation 54–7
Oxford Clay Formation 54
Salperton Limestone Formation 118, 118, 120
Cross Hands Quarry 203, 203
First Cutting West of Notgrove 189–90, 191
type section 188
Fort Quarry 156, 157
Harford Cutting 191, 193–4
Hawkesbury Quarry 138, 139
Knap House Quarry 165
Leckhampton Hill 170, 171
Leigh's Quarry 154, 154, 155
Nibley Knoll 139, 140, 141
Rolling Bank Quarry 181–2
Swift's Hill 163, 164
Saltwick Formation 317, 319
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 348, 355
Sandford Lane Fossil Bed 74, 75, 76
Sandford Lane Quarry 15, 73–6
Aalenian–Bajocian stage boundary 74
Buckman's 'Fossil Bed' 76
Inferior Oolite Formation 74, 75
Santon Oolite Member 230
Manton Stone Quarry 299, 302–3, 303
Sauzei Beds 117
Sauzei Zone 5, 7, 18, 39, 64, 66, 69, 72, 118, 230, 317, 367, 418
Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 123
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 37, 38, 39
Frogden Quarry 78, 79
Godminster Lane Quarry and Railway Cutting 93
Horn Park Quarry 49
Milborne Wick Section 85, 86
Rolling Bank Quarry 183
Sandford Lane Quarry 73, 74, 75, 76
Seavington St Mary Quarry 58
Sayni Subzone 5, 7
Scalby Formation 317, 319, 330, 356–7
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 325, 326
Havern Beck, Saltergate 344
Hudson's Cross Crags, Newton Dale 345
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 352, 353–4, 356
Scalby Ness see Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness
Scalby Plant Bed 354, 357
Scalpa Sandstone Formation, Beinn na Leac 422, 423, 424
Scarborough Formation 317, 318, 319, 330, 331, 335, 357
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 325
Hawske Bottoms 361, 362
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 351–3, 355, 356
scarburgense Biohorizon 32
Osgodby Point 334–5, 335
Scarburgense Subzone 32, 340–1, 378, 394

General index

- Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff-Cunstone Nab 332
Osgodby Point 334, 335
Scawby Limestone 300
Cliff Farm Pit 300
Manton Stone Quarry 299, 302, 303
Scissum Bed 18, 117
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 36, 37, 38
Conegar Hill 52, 53–4, 53
Horn Park Quarry 49, 50
Scissum Beds *see* Leckhampton Member
Scissum Zone 5, 7, 19, 53, 118, 230, 232, 317, 367, 418
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 36, 38
Horn Park Quarry 49, 50
Scottlethorpe Beds
Castle Bytham 284, 285, 286
Clipsham Quarry 284
Sproxton Quarry 288
Scottsquar Member 118
Fort Quarry 156, 157
Frith Quarry 160, 160–2
Jackdaw Quarry 197, 198
Knap House Quarry 165, 166
Leckhampton Hill 170, 170, 171, 172–3
Leigh's Quarry 154, 155, 166
Swift's Hill 163, 164
The Scroff 19, 35, 36, 41, 152
Seavington St Mary Quarry 15, 57–60
Aalenian–Bajocian boundary 59
Inferior Oolite Formation 58, 58, 59
Selsley Common SSSI *see* Leigh's Quarry
Shandwick Clay Member 368
Cadh'-an-Righ 377–8, 377 type locality 379
Sharpi Beds 232, 233, 251, 255
Cranford St John 261, 262, 263
Finedon Gullet 251, 258, 259
Irchester Old Lodge Pit and Irchester Country Park 256, 257
Roade Railway Cutting 254
Sharps Hill 115, 204–8
Chipping Norton Limestone Formation 205, 207
Clypeus Grit Formation 205, 205–6, 206–7
Northampton Sand Formation 206, 206
Sharp's Hill Formation 205, 207–8, 207
Sharp's Hill Formation 120, 195–6, 202, 207, 208, 233
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 241, 243
Ditchley Road Quarry 215, 216, 217, 218
Hook Norton 208
Horsehay Quarry 212, 212, 213, 213
Sharps Hill 204–5, 207–8, 207 type locality 204
Shepton Montague 15, 89–92
Fuller's Earth Formation 89–91
Sherborne Building Stone Member 18, 92
Frogden Quarry 77, 78
Milborne Wick Section 84, 86, 86
Sandford Lane Quarry 74, 75
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 15, 20–9
Berry Knap 22, 27
Cornbrash Formation 21–2, 25
Forest Marble Formation 23–4, 26–7
Frome Clay Formation 22–3, 26
Herbury 23–4
Kellaways Formation 25
Langton Herring Quarry 24
Langton Hive Point 23
Oxford Clay Formation 25, 28–9
Rodden Hive Point 22–3
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 115, 222–6
Cornbrash Formation 222, 223–4, 223, 225
Forest Marble Formation 222, 223, 225
White Limestone Formation 222, 223, 224, 225
Shipton Member 120, 233
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 241, 243
Foss Cross 175, 176
Hampen Railway Cutting 186–7
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 223, 224 type locality 222, 225
Stony Furlong Railway Cutting 178, 179, 180–1
Stratton Audley 246, 247
Woodeaton 234, 235–6, 238, 239
Shirbuirnia trigonalis Biohorizon 7
siddingtonense Biozone 27, 56
Sigaloceras biohorizons 7, 57, 270
Drewton Lane Pits 311–12
Peterborough Brickpits 270
Signata Bed 205, 207, 211
Hook Norton 210
Signet Member 120, 147, 181
sills 382, 388, 413
Bearreraig Bay 416
Staffin 404
Dun Skudburgh 395, 397
Skudburgh Formation 367, 393
Dun Skudburgh 395, 396, 397 type locality 395
Elgol–Glen Scaladal 389
Staffin 402, 404, 405
406
Sleaford Member 232
Clipsham Quarry 283
Castle Bytham 284, 285, 286 reference section 286
Copper Hill 290, 291, 291 type locality 292
Greetwell Quarry 296, 298
Metheringham 292, 293, 294
Smith, William *xiv*, 116, 231, 315, 341, 342
Snowhill Hill 115, 199–202, 200, 201

General index

- Chipping Norton Limestone Formation 200, 201, 202
Clypeus Grit Formation 200, 201
Fuller's Earth Formation 200, 201, 202
Taynton Limestone Formation 200, 201
Snuff-Box Bed 18
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 36, 37
snuff-boxes *see* oncoids
Solenopora Bed, Foss Cross 175, 175, 177
South Cave Station Quarry *see* Drewton Lane Pits
South Main Road Quarry *see* Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry
South Toll House Cliff and North Bay, Scarborough 317, 318, 336–41
Callovian–Oxfordian stage boundary 340
Cayton Clay Formation 337
Cornbrash Formation 337, 338
North Bay, Scarborough 337–8, 340–1
Osgodby Formation 336, 337–8, 338–40
Oxford Clay Formation 338
South Witham Beds, Sproxton Quarry 288, 289
Sphaeroidothryis Bed, Frogden Quarry 77, 78
sphaerosiderite 353
Spindle Thorn Limestone Member 319
Hawsker Bottoms 361, 362
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 352, 356
Spinousum Subzone 5, 29, 341, 377
Brora, proposed reference section 375
Spissa Bed, Frogden Quarry 77, 78, 79
Sponge Bed(s)
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 35, 36, 40
Peashill Quarry 45
Sproxton Member 232, 290
Metheringham 293, 293
Sproxton Quarry 288
type locality 289
Sproxton Quarry 229, 286–9, 287
Grantham Formation 287, 287–8, 288
Lincolnshire Limestone Formation 287, 288, 289
Northampton Sand Formation 287, 288
Staffin 365, 402–8
Bathonian–Callovian boundary 405
Callovian succession 408
Skudiburgh Formation 402, 404, 406
Staffin Bay Formation 405, 406n 407
Staffin Shale Formation 402, 403–5, 404, 405, 406, 407–8
Staffin Bay Formation 367, 369, 393, 408
North Elgol Coast 394
Staffin 402, 404, 406
type section 405
Staffin Shale Formation 367
North Elgol Coast 394
Staffin 406, 408
type locality 405
Stainby Member, Sproxton Quarry 288, 288
Stamford Member 214, 230, 232, 233, 251
Cranford St John 262, 262
Finedon Gullet 258, 260
Irchester Old Lodge Pit and Irchester Country Park 257
Ketton Quarry 278, 278, 281
Stamford Rhythm and Member 233
Stephanoceras biohorizons 7
Stewartby Member 21, 33
Crookhill Brickpit 30, 31
Peterborough Brickpits 268, 269
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 28
Stonesfield 115, 218–21
Coldshore Cottage 219–20
Hampton Formation 219–20
Home Close Shaft 220
Robinson's Mine 220
Spratt's Barn
Stonesfield Slate 218–19, 219, 220, 221
Taynton Limestone Formation 220
Stonesfield Slate 218–19, 219, 220, 221
Stony Furlong Railway Cutting 115, 176, 177–81
Hampen Formation 178, 179, 180
White Limestone Formation 177, 177, 178, 179
Stratton Audley 229, 246–9
Cornbrash Formation 247, 248, 249
Forest Marble Formation 247, 248, 249
Rutland Formation 246, 247, 248, 249
White Limestone Formation 247, 248, 249
Strigoceras truellei Biohorizon 7
stromatolitic crusts 15, 40, 59
Subcontractus Zone 5, 7, 19, 96, 120, 233, 255, 317, 367, 368
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 244
Bruton Railway Cutting 95
Cranford St John 262
Laycock Railway Cutting 89
Minchinhampton 152
Shepton Montague 91
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 223, 225
Stratton Audley 247, 249
Troll Quarry, type section 63
Woodchester Park Farm 250
Woodeaton 234
Subfurcatum Zone 5, 7, 18, 38, 39, 72, 118, 230, 317, 367, 418
Doulting Railway Cutting 98, 100
Frogden Quarry 78, 79
Sutton Bingham 56
Swerford Member (Beds) 115, 207, 210
see also Horsehay Sand Formation

General index

- Swift's Hill 115, 162–4
Aston Limestone Formation 163, 163, 164
Birdlip Limestone Formation 163, 164
Salperton Limestone Formation 163, 164
Sycarham Member 317, 319
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab, and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 324, 329
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 350, 355
- Taynton Limestone Formation 120, 233
Sharps Hill 206
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 241, 243
Ditchley Road Quarry 215–16, 215, 218
Hampen Railway Cutting 185, 186, 187
Horsehay Quarry 211, 212, 212, 213, 214
Huntsmans Quarry 195, 196
Snowhill Hill 200, 201
Stonesfield 220, 221
Woodeaton 234, 235, 237
Teloceras biohorizons 7
Templecombe Fault 92
Tenuiplicatus Zone 5, 7, 19, 120, 233, 317, 367, 368
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240
Ditchley Road Quarry 216, 218
Doubling Railway Cutting 98, 101
Horsehay Quarry 213, 213, 214
Terebratula Bed, Blea Wyke 358, 360
terebratus α Biohorizon 331
Terebratus Subzone 5, 7, 27, 56, 334
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 331, 333
Thrapston 266
Terebratus Zone 338, 340
Tetbury Cuttings *see* Kemble Cuttings
- Tetragona Subzone 5, 7, 74
Thistledown Farm *see* Woodchester Park Farm
Thistleton Beds, Sproxton Quarry 288, 289
Thorncroft Sand Member 230, 232, 233
Drewton Lane Pits 310–11
Eastfield Quarry 306, 306, 307–8
Thornford Beds 19, 62
Goathill 80, 81
Troll Quarry 61, 62
Thrapston 229, 264–6
Bathonian–Callovian stage boundary 264, 266
Blisworth Clay Formation 264, 264, 265, 265–6
type section 265
Blisworth Limestone Formation 264, 264, 265
Cornbrash Formation 264, 264, 265, 266
Kamptus Subzone 266
Kellaways Formation 264, 265
- Througham Member 120
tilestones 186, 187, 195, 196
Tilestone, Harford Member 192, 197, 199
see also Stonesfield Slate
Toarcian–Aalenian stage boundary 38
Beinn na Leac 426
Conegar Hill 53
Nibley Knoll 142
Tobar Ceann Siltstone Member 367
North Elgol Coast 394
Townsend, Rev. Joseph 116
transgressions 255, 263, 281, 321, 322, 330, 348, 392
London Landmass 262
Callovian Stage 16, 315, 394
Late Bajocian 100, 103, 210
Oxfordian Stage 331
Tresham Rock Formation 120
Trigonalis Subzone 5, 7, 75
Troll Quarry 15, 60–3
Fuller's Earth Formation 60–3
Truellei Bed, Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 36, 36, 40
- Truellei Subzone 5, 7, 40, 74
Halfway House Cutting and Quarry 71, 72, 73
Tulites modiolaris Biohorizon 7
Twinhoe Ironshot 19, 105
Hinton Hill, Wellow 104, 105, 105–6
type locality 104
Twinhoe Member 19, 120
depositional environment 105, 127
Brown's Folly 125–6, 127
Hinton Hill, Wellow 104–5
Tytherton No. 3 Borehole *see* Kellaways–West Tytherton
- Udairn Shale Member 367, 369
Bearreraig Bay 415, 418, 419, 420
Unio Bed 381, 381
Upper Coral Bed 117
Lower Stanton St Quintin Quarry and Stanton St Quintin Motorway Cutting 136
Nibley Knoll 140, 142
Upper Cornbrash 19, 21–2, 120, 233
Ryewater, Corscombe 54–5, 56
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 21–2, 21, 25
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 223, 225
Thrapston 265, 266
- Upper Epithyris Bed
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 243
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 223, 224, 225
Stratton Audley 247, 248
Woodeaton 234, 235
Upper Estuarine Series *see* Rutland Formation
Upper Freestone 117, 156, 166
Leckhampton Hill 170, 170, 172

General index

- Upper Fuller's Earth Clay *see* Frome Clay Formation
Upper Fuller's Earth Member 19
Upper Limestone Whitwell Quarry 320, 322
Upper Lincolnshire Limestone 230, 232, 280, 283, 292, 294, 299
 Castle Bytham 284
 Clipsham Quarry 282–3, 283, 284
 Copper Hill 290, 290, 291, 292
 Greetwell Quarry 296, 297
 Ketton Quarry 277, 279, 280–1
 Metheringham 292, 293
Upper Ostrea Member 367, 408
 Staffin 402, 404–5, 404, 406, 407
 type section 405
Upper Rags Member 19, 120
 Brown's Folly 125, 126, 127
Corsham Railway Cutting 129–30
Gripwood Quarry 109, 110
Kemble Cuttings 147, 148
Upper Smithi Limestone 19
Upper Terebratula Bed, Roade Railway Cutting 251, 253
Upper Trigonia Grit Member 100, 117, 118
 First Cutting West of Not-grove 188
 type section 188
Fort Quarry 156, 157, 157
Harford Cutting 192, 192, 193
Hawkesbury Quarry 138, 138, 139
Knap House Quarry 165, 166
Leckhampton Hill 170, 171, 172
Leigh's Quarry 154, 155
Nibley Knoll 140, 140, 141
Swift's Hill 163, 163
Upper Westwood (Woodside) Quarry *see* Gripwood Quarry

Vale of Moreton Axis *see* Moreton Axis

Vallis Vale 15, 101–3
 Black Rock Limestone Formation (Carboniferous) 103
 Inferior Oolite Formation 102–3
 Vallis Limestone Formation (Carboniferous) 103
Valtos 365, 408–15, 408
 Bearreraig Sandstone Formation 409, 412, 413
 Elgol Sandstone Formation 409
 Invertote and Lealt River 409–11
 Lealt Shale Formation 409, 409, 410, 411, 413–14
 Rubha nam Brathairean 410
 Valtos Sandstone Formation 409, 411, 411, 412–13, 413, 414–15
 Valtos to Mealt Falls 411–13
Valtos Sandstone Formation 367, 380, 393
 Isle of Eigg 380, 382–3, 382, 384
 Duntulm 397, 399, 401
 Elgol–Glen Scaladal 388–9, 388, 389, 391, 392
 Valtos 409, 411, 412–13, 413, 414–15
Veizey's Quarry 115, 142–3
 Athelstan Oolite Formation 142, 142, 143
 Forest Marble Formation 142, 142, 143
 Great Oolite Formation 142, 143
vertebrate fauna
 Huntsmans Quarry 195
 Snowhill Hill 200, 200, 201
 Peterborough Brickpits 269
 Stonesfield 220–1
 see also crocodile; dinosaur; reptile fauna; Fossil index
Vesulian Oscillation/
 Transgression/Unconformity 40, 116
Viviparus Marl, Sharps Hill 205, 208
volcanic activity, North Sea area 315
vugs, birdseye 242, 248

Wagnericeras bathonicum
 Biohorizon 7
Walkeri Subzone 421
Watton Cliff 15, 41–5
 Cornbrash Formation 41
 Forest Marble Formation 41–4, 42
 Frome Clay Formation 41–2, 43
Wattonensis Beds 19, 21, 26, 43–4
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 23
Watton Cliff 41–2, 43
Wellingborough Member
 Irchester Old Lodge Pit and Irchester Country Park 257
Finedon Gullet 258–9, 260
 type section 258
Wellingborough Rhythm 251
Cranford St John 261, 262, 263
Finedon Gullet 258, 259, 260
Irchester Old Lodge Pit and Irchester Country Park 257
Ketton Quarry 233, 278, 278, 281
Roade Railway Cutting 254
Woodeaton 234, 237
Wessex Basin 15, 68
West Bay Fault 42
West Cliff Fault 42, 42
Weymouth Anticline 29
Shipmoor Point–Butterstreet Cove and Tidmoor Point–East Fleet Coast 20, 26
Wheatley Fault Zone 235
White Bed, Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 39–40
White Guiting Limestone, Jackdaw Quarry 197, 198
Whitehill Farm Quarry *see* Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry
White Limestone Formation 120, 232, 233
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240, 241, 242, 243
Foss Cross 174, 175–7, 175

General index

- Hampen Railway Cutting 185, 186–7, 187
Shipton-on-Cherwell Cement Works and Whitehill Farm Quarry 222, 223, 224–5
Stony Furlong Railway Cutting 177, 177, 178, 179
Stratton Audley 247, 248
Woodeaton 234, 235–6, 239
White Nab Ironstone Member 319
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 352, 356, 357
Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 325
White Oolite *see* Clypeus Grit Member
White Sands *see* Horsehay Sand Formation
Whitwell Oolite 321, 322 depositional environment 321
Whitwell Quarry 321
Whitwell Quarry 318, 320–2 Cloughton Formation 321, 322
Mount Pleasant Quarry SSSI 320
Winsley facies, Brown's Folly 125, 126
Witchell, Edwin 162–3
- Witchellia Bed, Barns Batch Spinney and South Main Road Quarry 123
Witchellia biohorizons 7, 114
Witchellia Grit 117 Rolling Bank Quarry 182, 183
Woodchester Park Farm 115, 148–50, 149 Dodington Ash Rock Member 148, 149–50, 149 Minchinhampton Beds 148–9, 149, 149, 150
Woodeaton 229, 234–9 Forest Marble Formation 234, 235, 236, 239 Rutland Formation 234, 235, 237–8
Taynton Limestone Formation 234, 237
White Limestone Formation 234, 235–7, 239
woodbamense Biohorizon 32
Woolfox Beds, Sproxton Quarry 288, 289
Worcester Basin 10, 15
Wragby Bed Copper Hill 291
Greetwell Quarry 296, 296, 297, 298
Metheringham 293, 294
Wychwood Beds 147
- Yellow Conglomerate, Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 36, 37, 38, 41
- Yellow Sandstone Member, Blea Wyke 358, 360–1
Yeovilensis Subzone 5, 211 Ditchley Road Quarry 216, 218
Doubling Railway Cutting 101
Yons Nab *see* Gristhorpe Bay, Yons Nab and Red Cliff–Cunstone Nab 324, 329
Iron Scar–Hundale and Hundale Point–Scalby Ness 351, 355
- Zigzag Bed 19 Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 35, 36, 41
Horn Park Quarry 48, 49, 52
Zigzag Zone 5, 7, 19, 118, 120, 230, 233, 255, 257, 260, 317, 367, 368
Ardley Cuttings and Quarries 240
Burton Cliff and Cliff Hill Road Section 36, 41
Cranford St John 262, 263
Ditchley Road Quarry 216, 218
Doubling Railway Cutting 98, 101
Horn Park Quarry 49, 52
Horsehay Quarry 213